This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

WEST

Generate Collection

Print

Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 14 of 14 returned.

1. Document ID: US 20030162816 A1

L2: Entry 1 of 14

File: PGPB

Aug 28, 2003

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030162816

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030162816 A1

TITLE: Method of treating metabolic disorders, especially diabetes, or a disease or

condition associated with diabetes

PUBLICATION-DATE: August 28, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME	CITY	STATE	COUNTRY	RULE-47
Gatlin, Marjorie Regan	Hoboken	NJ	US	
Ball, Michele Ann	Morris Plains	IJ	US	
Mannion, Richard Owen	Mount Arlington	NJ	US	
Karnachi, Anees Abdulquadar	Hillsborough	NJ	US	
Guitard, Christiane	Hagenheim		FR	
Allison, Malcolm	Basel		CH	

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/342; 514/369, 514/563, 514/592, 514/635

ABSTRACT:

The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide (I) 1

or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular type 2 diabetes and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes; to a composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and to a process of making such composition; the use of such combination or composition for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of metabolic disorders; a method of prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases in warm-blooded animals; the use of such combination or composition for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight; and to a method of improving the bodily appearance of a warm-blooded animal.

Full	Title	Citation	Front	Review	Classification	Date	Reference	Sequences	Attachments	Claims	KWIC
Pull Draw, Dr			Front	Review	Classification	vate	Neteterios	Sedition	Attachments	Granns	150

2. Document ID: US 20030139434 A1

L2: Entry 2 of 14

File: PGPB

Jul 24, 2003



PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030139434

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030139434 A1

TITLE: Combinations comprising dipeptidylpeptidase-iv inhibitor

PUBLICATION-DATE: July 24, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

COUNTRY RULE-47 NAME CITY STATE Madison CT Balkan, Bork US Hughes, Thomas Edward Somerville NJ Binningen NJ CH Holmes, David Grenville Morristown US Villhauer, Edwin Bernard

US-CL-CURRENT: $\underline{514}/\underline{275}$; $\underline{514}/\underline{3}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{342}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{343}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{369}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{423}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{470}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{492}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{563}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{592}$

ABSTRACT:

The invention relates to a combination which comprises a DPP-IV inhibitor and at least one further antidiabetic compound, preferably selected from the group consisting of insulin signalling pathway modulators, like inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPases), non-small molecule mimetic compounds and inhibitors of glutamine-fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase (GFAT), compounds influencing a dysrequlated hepatic glucose production, like inhibitors of glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase), inhibitors of fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase (F-1,6-BPase), inhibitors of glycogen phosphorylase (GP), glucagon receptor antagonists and inhibitors of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK), pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDHK) inhibitors, insulin sensitivity enhancers, insulin secretion enhancers, .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitors, inhibitors of gastric emptying, insulin, and .alpha..sub.2-adrenergic antagonists, for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of conditions mediated by dipeptidylpeptidase-IV (DPP-IV), in particular diabetes, more especially type 2 diabetes mellitus, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, arthritis, obesity and osteoporosis; and the use of such combination for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight.

Full	Title	Citation	Front	Review	Classification	Date	Reference	Sequences	Attachments
Draw, D	esc li	nage							

KWIC

3 Document ID: US 20030139429 A1

L2: Entry 3 of 14

File: PGPB

Jul 24, 2003

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030139429

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030139429 A1

TITLE: Combinations

PUBLICATION-DATE: July 24, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Cohen, David Saul New Providence NJ US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/263.22

ABSTRACT:

The present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising

- (a) a phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and
- (b) at least one of the active ingredients selected from the group consisting of
- (i) an anti-diabetic agent;
- (ii) HMG-Co-A reductase inhibitors;
- (iii) an anti-hypertensive agent; and
- (iv) a serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI)

or, in each case, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical composition may be employed for the treatment of sexual dysfunction, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperlipidaemia, hypertriglyceridemia, diabetes, insulin resistance, impaired glucose metabolism, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose, obesity, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic nephropathy, glomerulosclerosis, diabetic neuropathy, syndrome X, erectile dysfunction, coronary heart disease, hypertension, especially ISH, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, stroke, vascular restenosis, endothelial dysfunction, impaired vascular compliance, congestive heart failure.



KMAC

4. Document ID: US 20030114469 A1

L2: Entry 4 of 14

File: PGPB

Jun 19, 2003

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030114469

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030114469 A1

TITLE: Combinations

PUBLICATION-DATE: June 19, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Cohen, David Saul New Providence NJ US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/263.22

ABSTRACT:

The present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising

- (a) a phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and
- (b) at least one of the active ingredients selected from the group consisting of
- (i) an anti-diabetic agent;
- (ii) HMG-Co-A reductase inhibitors;
- (iii) an anti-hypertensive agent; and

(iv) a serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI)

or, in each case, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical composition may be employed for the treatment of sexual dysfunction, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperlipidaemia, hypertriglyceridemia, diabetes, insulin resistance, impaired glucose metabolism, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose, obesity, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic nephropathy, glomerulosclerosis, diabetic neuropathy, syndrome X, erectile dysfunction, coronary heart disease, hypertension, especially ISH, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, stroke, vascular restenosis, endothelial dysfunction, impaired vascular compliance, congestive heart failure.

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments

Draw Desc Image

KWIC

5. Document ID: US 20030114389 A1

L2: Entry 5 of 14

File: PGPB

STATE

COUNTRY

Jun 19, 2003

RULE-47

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030114389

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030114389 A1

TITLE: Combination of organic compounds

PUBLICATION-DATE: June 19, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME CITY

DI ' I

Webb, Randy Lee Flemington NJ US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/19; 514/342, 514/369, 514/592, 514/629

ABSTRACT:

The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, comprising the renin inhibitor of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and at least one antidiabetic agent.

Full | Title | Citation | Front | Review | Classification | Date | Reference | Sequences | Attachments | Kill |
Draw, Desc | Image |

6. Document ID: US 20030078269 A1

L2: Entry 6 of 14

File: PGPB

Apr 24, 2003

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030078269

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030078269 A1

TITLE: Biguanide and sulfonylurea formulations for the prevention and treatment of insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes mellitus

PUBLICATION-DATE: April 24, 2003

INVENTOR - INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Pearson, Don C. Lakewood WA US Richardson, Kenneth T. Anchorage AK US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/251; 514/474, 514/553, 514/561, 514/630

ABSTRACT:

The invention describes formulations that include either metformin, sulfonylurea or a biguanide-sulfonylurea combination as one active ingredient in addition to specific, other active ingredients. The compositions and dosage forms of the invention are clinically useful as methods for increasing the effectiveness, efficiency and safety of the included biguanide (metformin) and/or sulfonylurea in the prevention and treatment of insulin resistance and diabetes mellitus. The carefully chosen additional active ingredients of the invention are designed in a modular fashion to prevent and rectify adverse events associated with insulin resistance syndrome and diabetes mellitus, and those adverse incidences associated with the concurrent use of metformin and/or the sulfonylureas. When clinically administered, the invention will provide therapeutic levels of metformin and of a sulfonylurea, alone or in combination, and broaden their usefulness. The invention will retard the progression of insulin resistance to type 2 diabetes, and reduce the serious microvascular and macrovascular complications commonly associated with insulin resistance syndrome and diabetes mellitus.

Full Title Citation	Front Review	Classification	Date	Reference	Sequences	Attachments
Draw Desc Image	i i ant					

KWIC

Apr 24, 2003

7. Document ID: US 20030077335 A1

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20030077335

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

L2: Entry 7 of 14

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20030077335 A1

TITLE: Formulations for the prevention and treatment of insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes mellitus

File: PGPB

.....

PUBLICATION-DATE: April 24, 2003

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Richardson, Kenneth T. Anchorage AK US
Pearson, Don C. Lakewood WA US

US-CL-CURRENT: $\underline{424}/\underline{682}$; $\underline{514}/\underline{251}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{440}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{474}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{553}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{561}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{592}$, $\underline{514}/\underline{635}$,

<u>514/642</u>

ABSTRACT:

The compositions and dosage forms of the invention are clinically useful as methods for increasing the effectiveness, efficiency and safety of biguanides (metformin) and/or sulfonylureas in the prevention and treatment of insulin resistance and diabetes mellitus, alone or in combination, as a nutrient for humans. The carefully chosen active ingredients of the invention are designed in a modular fashion to prevent and rectify adverse events associated with insulin resistance syndrome and diabetes mellitus, and with the clinical use of biguanides (metformin) and/or the sulfonylureas. These modules are: (1) Mitochondrial Metabolic Group, (2) Plasma and Mitochondrial Membrane Integrity Group, (3) Nocturnal Group and, (4) Insulin Alternative Group. When used in concert with a biguanide, a sulfonylurea or with a combination of both, the invention will broaden the clinical usefulness of these drugs. The invention will

retard the progression of insulin resistance to type 2 diabetes, and reduce the serious microvascular and macrovascular complications commonly associated with insulin resistance syndrome and diabetes mellitus.

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Draww Desc | Image

8. Document ID: US 20020177602 A1

L2: Entry 8 of 14

File: PGPB

Nov 28, 2002

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20020177602

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20020177602 A1

TITLE: ANTIDIABETIC FORMULATION AND METHOD

PUBLICATION-DATE: November 28, 2002

INVENTOR - INFORMATION:

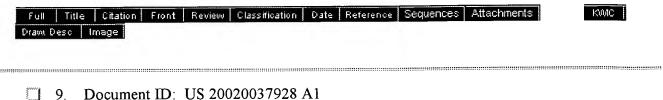
CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47 NAME

PIPER, BETH ANNE HOPEWELL NJ US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/291

ABSTRACT:

A low dose antidiabetic pharmaceutical formulation is provided, especially adapted for treating Type II diabetes in drug naive patients, which includes a combination of metformin (employed in a reduced amount (less than 800 mg metformin per day) compared to that employed in generally accepted medical practice) and at least one other antidiabetic agent such as a sulfonyl urea, for example, glyburide, which combination provides at least about substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients, as do antidiabetic formulations containing metformin employed in dosages prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes, but with substantially reduced side effects, such as hypoglycemia and/or gastrointestinal distress. A method for treating diabetes in drug naive human patients is also provided employing the above formulation to reduce insulin resistance and/or post-prandial glucose excursion and/or hemoglobin 1Ac, and/or increase post-prandial insulin, thereby treating the diabetes.



L2: Entry 9 of 14

File: PGPB

Mar 28, 2002

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20020037928

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20020037928 A1

TITLE: Combination therapeutic compositions and method of use

PUBLICATION-DATE: March 28, 2002

INVENTOR-INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Jaen, Juan C. Burlingame CA US Chen, Jin-Long Foster City CA US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/616; 514/534, 514/596, 514/602, 514/617

ABSTRACT:

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions and methods for the treatment of diabetes mellitus using combination therapy. The compositions relate to a compound of Formula I and an antidiabetic agent such as sulfonylureas, biguanides, glitazones, .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitors, potassium channel antagonists, aldose reductase inhibitors, glucagon antagonists, activators of RXR, insulin therapy or other anti-obesity agent. The methods include the administration of the combination of compound of Formula I with antidiabetic agent where the two components are delivered in a simultaneous manner, where the compound of Formula I is administered first, followed by the antidiabetic agent, as well as wherein the antidiabetic agent is delivered first followed by the compound of Formula I.

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Draw, Desc Image

KWIC

10. Document ID: US 20020013268 A1

L2: Entry 10 of 14

File: PGPB

Jan 31, 2002

PGPUB-DOCUMENT-NUMBER: 20020013268

PGPUB-FILING-TYPE: new

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 20020013268 A1

TITLE: Synergistic effect of a sulfonylurea and/or non-sulfonylurea Kchannel blocker, and a phosphodiesterase 3 type inhibitor

PUBLICATION-DATE: January 31, 2002

INVENTOR - INFORMATION:

NAME CITY STATE COUNTRY RULE-47

Fryburg, David A. East Lyme CT US
Parker, Janice C. Ledyard CT US

US-CL-CURRENT: 514/3; 424/617, 514/369, 514/396, 514/592

ABSTRACT:

The present invention provides methods of treating non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance, the methods comprising the step of administering to a patient having or at risk of having non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance a synergistic amount of: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor. The present invention also provides kits and pharmaceutical compositions that comprise: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor. The present invention also relates to kits and pharmaceutical compositions that comprise 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor; and 3) an additional compound

useful for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance.

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Drawi Desc Image

KWIC

11. Document ID: US 6610746 B2

L2: Entry 11 of 14

File: USPT

Aug 26, 2003

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 6610746 B2

TITLE: Synergistic effect of a sulfonylurea and/or non-sulfonylurea K+ATP channel blocker, and a phosphodiesterase 3 type inhibitor

Brief Summary Text (4):

In spite of the early discovery of insulin and its subsequent widespread use in the treatment of diabetes, and the later discovery of and use of sulfonylureas, biguanides and thiazolidenediones, such as troglitazone, rosiglitazone or pioglitazone, as oral hypoglycemic agents, the treatment of diabetes can be improved.

Brief Summary Text (23):

In a more preferred embodiment of the kits, the second compound is selected from LysPro insulin, GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin), GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2, metformin, phenformin, buformin, midaglizole, isaglidole, deriglidole, idazoxan, efaroxan, fluparoxan, linogliride, ciglitazone, pioglitazone, englitazone, troglitazone, darglitazone, rosiglitazone, clomoxir, etomoxir, acarbose, miglitol, emiglitate, voglibose, MDL-25,637, camiglibose, MDL-73,945, BRL 35135, BRL 37344, Ro 16-8714, ICI D7114, CL 316,243, benfluorex, fenfluramine, Naglivan.RTM., acipimox, WAG 994, Symlin.TM., or AC2993.

Brief Summary Text (29):

In another preferred embodiment of the methods, kits, and pharmaceutical compositions, the sulfonylurea is glyburide, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, or tolazamide.

Detailed Description Text (58):

Representative examples of additional agents that can be used include insulin and insulin analogs (e.g. LysPro insulin); GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin) and GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2; biguanides: mefformin, phenformin, buformin; .alpha.2-antagonists and imidazolines: midaglizole, isaglidole, deriglidole, idazoxan, efaroxan, fluparoxan; other insulin secretagogues: linogliride, A-4166; glitazones: ciglitazone, pioglitazone, englitazone, troglitazone, darglitazone, rosiglitazone; PPAR-gamma agonists; fatty acid oxidation inhibitors: clomoxir, etomoxir; a-glucosidase inhibitors: acarbose, miglitol, emiglitate, voglibose, MDL-25,637, camiglibose, MDL-73,945; .beta.-agonists: BRL 35135, BRL 37344, Ro 16-8714, ICI D7114, CL 316,243; lipid-lowering agents: benfluorex; antiobesity agents: fenfluramine; vanadate and vanadium complexes (e.g. Naglivan.RTM.) and peroxovanadium complexes; amylin antagonists; glucagon antagonists; gluconeogenesis inhibitors; somatostatin agonists and antagonists; antilipolytic agents: nicotinic acid, acipimox, WAG 994. Any combination of agents can be administered as described above.

Detailed Description Text (59):
Preferred compounds from the above classes include: LysPro insulin; GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin); GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2; metformin; phenformin; buformin; midaglizole; isaglidole; deriglidole; idazoxan; efaroxan; fluparoxan; linogliride; ciglitazone; pioglitazone; englitazone; troglitazone; darglitazone; rosiglitazone; clomoxir; etomoxir; acarbose; miglitol; emiglitate; voglibose; MDL-25,637; camiglibose; MDL-73,945; BRL 35135; BRL 37344; Ro 16-8714; ICI D7114; CL 316,243; benfluorex; fenfluramine; Naglivan.RTM.; acipimox; WAG 994; Symlin.TM.; or AC2993.

Detailed Description Text (93):

A response surface was constructed from the combined data. From the response surface, a contour line corresponding to 95% of the maximum response level due to glyburide alone was obtained. This contour line is shown in FIG. 1. The contour line represents all the combinations of the two drugs that produce this fixed amount of response based on the data from the experiments. The plot in FIG. 1 is called an isobologram. Isobolograms are used in the study of synergism and are well known to those skilled in the art. If only an additive effect exists, the contour line would be a straight line connecting points C and D. Synergism exists if the actual contour is below the straight line.

Detailed Description Text (95):

The points C and D represent the equivalent concentrations for glyburide and milrinone, respectively. If we define C and D as one unit for glyburide and milrinone, respectively, then the dose reduction factor r represents the fraction of the combined drugs needed to achieve the same level of response achieved by one unit of either drug individually. So if r is smaller than 1, then synergism exists. The smaller the r, the stronger the synergistic effect. It is possible to mathematically determine the ratio that produced the biggest synergistic effect and the dose reduction factor r associated with the ratio. We found that the ratio is glyburide/milrinone=2.4, and the corresponding dose reduction factor r is 0.259. The implication is that with this ratio of the two drugs, only 0.259 of one unit of the combined amount of glyburide and milrinone is needed to produce the same amount of response corresponding to one unit of either glyburide or milrinone alone. FIG. 1 shows that for a wide range of ratios synergism exists.

CLAIMS:

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the sulfonylurea is glyburide, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, or tolazamide.

Draw. Desc	Image				
Diam Desc	1 1111999				

12. Document ID: US 6586438 B2

L2: Entry 12 of 14

File: USPT

Jul 1, 2003

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 6586438 B2

TITLE: Antidiabetic formulation and method

Abstract Text (1):

A low dose antidiabetic pharmaceutical formulation is provided, especially adapted for treating Type II diabetes in drug naive patients, which includes a combination of metformin (employed in a reduced amount (less than 800 mg metformin per day) compared to that employed in generally accepted medical practice) and at least one other antidiabetic agent such as a sulfonyl urea, for example, glyburide, which combination provides at least about substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients, as do antidiabetic formulations containing metformin employed in dosages prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes, but with substantially reduced side effects, such as hypoglycemia and/or gastrointestinal distress. A method for treating diabetes in drug naive human patients is also provided employing the above formulation to reduce insulin resistance and/or post-prandial glucose excursion and/or hemoglobin 1Ac, and/or increase post-prandial insulin, thereby treating the diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (2):

The present invention relates to a low dose pharmaceutical formulation for treating type 2 diabetes in drug naive patients, which includes metformin (preferably employed in reduced amounts compared to that employed in generally accepted medical practice)

and another antidiabetic agent such as a sulfonyl urea, for example, glyburide, which formulation has at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating type 2 diabetes as compared to prior art antidiabetic formulations containing metformin, but with substantially reduced side effects, and to a method for treating diabetes employing such formulations.

Brief Summary Text (4):

The biguanide antihyperglycemic agent metformin disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,174,901 is currently marketed in the U.S. in the form of its hydrochloride salt (Glucophage.RTM.), Bristol-Myers Squibb Company).

Brief Summary Text (5):

The diagnosis and management of type 2 diabetes mellitus is rapidly undergoing progressive changes. It is now widely accepted that glycemic control makes a difference. The goal of diabetes therapy today is to achieve and maintain as near normal glycemia as possible to prevent the long-term microvascular and macrovascular complications of an elevated blood glucose. The diagnosis of diabetes has undergone significant changes as evidenced by the new ADA diagnostic and classification guidelines. Oral therapeutic options for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus, until recently, have been severely limited. Prior to 1995, sulfonyl ureas had been the mainstay of oral diabetes agents in the United States. Sulfonyl ureas target one mechanism of hyperglycemia by augmenting insulin secretion from the beta cell. Since 1995, three new classes of agents have been added to the anti-diabetes armamentarium for the management of hyperglycemia. Metformin, a biguanide, targets additional mechanisms of hyperglycemia by inhibiting hepatic glucose production and enhancing peripheral glucose uptake and thereby reduce insulin resistance; thiazolidinediones such as troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone decrease peripheral insulin resistance; and alpha-glucosidase inhibitors such as acarbose and miglitol help control postprandial glucose excursion by delaying absorption of dietary carbohydrate. These agents are all indicated as monotherapy and some are indicated for use in combination therapy, generally, after monotherapy has been found to be inadequate.

Brief Summary Text (6):

In 1995, metformin was added to sulfonyl urea therapy n patients who had not achieved glycemic control with sulfonyl urea monotherapy and the two agents were found to have a remarkable effect on glycemic control or lowering of hemoglobin-Alc. The different mechanisms of action in targeting hyperglycemia are complimentary and make combination use attractive and a rational course of action. Prescription data reveals approximately 60% of metformin use is in combination with a sulfonyl urea.

Brief Summary Text (7):

Examples of combinations of metformin and the sulfonyl urea glyburide (also referred to as glibenclamide) are disclosed in the following references. (1) WO 97/17975 published May 22, 1997, (Barelli et al, Istituto Gentili S.P.A.) (hereinafter Barelli et al) discloses a combination of glibenclamide and metformin in a 1:100 weight ratio, so as to allow a daily dosage of 15 mg glibenclamide and 1500 mg metformin, used for the onset of diabetes to the most severe cases, particular in cases of secondary failure to a combination of glibenclamide-metformin HCl in a weight ratio higher than 1:100. (2) Vigneri et al, Treatment of NIDDM Patients with Secondary Failure to Glyburide: Comparison of the Addition of Either Metformin or Bed-Time NPH Insulin to Glyburide, Diabete & Metabolisme, 1991, 17, 232-234, disclose use of a combination of 1.5 g/day metformin and 15 mg/day glyburide to treat NIDDM patients with secondary failure to 15 mg/day glyburide. (3) Higginbotham et al, Double-Blind Trial of Metformin in the Therapy of Non-Ketotic Diabetes, The Medical Journal of Australia, Aug. 11, 1979, 154-156, discloses treatment of diabetic patients, who were already receiving from 10 mg to 20 mg per day of glibenclamide, with 500 mg metformin twice a day. Higginbotham et al conclude "that in selected diabetics whose condition is inadequately controlled with sulphonylurea therapy, significant improvement in diabetic control can be obtained by the addition of metformin in a low dose of 500 mg twice a day." (4) U.S. application Ser. No. 09/353,141, filed Jul. 14, 1999 (based on European application No. 98401781.4, filed Jul. 15, 1998) discloses formulations containing metformin and glyburide where the glyburide is of a particular particle size as described hereinafter.

Brief Summary Text (8):

References which disclose combinations of metformin and glipizide include the following: (1) Combination of glipizide/metformin treatment reduces low density lipoprotein binding to arterial proteglycans in DIDDM, Edwards et al, Diabetes, (46, Suppl. 1, 45A, 1997). (2) Combination of glipizide/metformin normalizes glucose and improves insulin sensitivity in hyperinsulinemia moderately well controlled. Cefalu et

al, Diabetes, (45, Suppl. 2, 201A, 1996). (3) Effects of combination of glipizide/metformin treatment on oxidizability of LDL in NIDDM, Crouse et al, Circulation, (94, No. 8, Suppl., 1508, 1996). (4) Insulin sensitivity is improved after glipizide monotherapy and combination with metformin, Cefalu et al, Diabetologia, (39, Suppl. 1, A231, 1996). (5) Combined Metformin-Sulfonyl urea Treatment of Patients with NIDDM in Fair to Poor Glycemic Control, Reaven et al, J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab. (74, No. 5, 1020-26, 1992). (6) Combination of Glipizide/Metformin Treatment in NIDDM, Hollenbeck et al, Diabetes, (39, Suppl. 1, 108A, 1990). (7) Oral Antidiabetic Combination Therapy with Sulfonyl ureas and Metformin, Haupt et al, Med. Welt. (40, No. 5, 118-23, 1989). (8) Variation of the lipemic pattern in diabetic subjects after treatment with a combination of glipizide and metformin, Ferlito et al, PROGR. MED. (Roma) 31/6 (289-301) 1975. (9) Results with a combination of glipizide and dimethylbiguanide in 40 cases of diabetes, Parodi et al, GAZZ. MED. ITAL. 132/5 (226-235) 1973.

Brief Summary Text (9):
Other combinations of metformin and another antidiabetic agent are disclosed in the following references. (1) U.S. Pat. No. 5,631,224 to Efendic et al discloses a combination of metformin with GLP-1(7-36) amide or GLP-1(7-37) or a fragment thereof. (2) WO 98/57634 (SKB) discloses a method for treating diabetes employing a combination of a thiazolidenedione and metformin. The thiazolidenedione may be troglitazone, ciglitazone, pioglitazone or englitazone, and may be employed in dosages of 2 to 12 mg per day while the metformin may be employed in daily dosages "of up to 3000 mg per day,

in unit doses of 500 mg (for example, 2 to 3 times per day) or 850 mg (2 times per day), one example of a dosage for metformin is 500 mg building to 5 times per day." (3) EP 0749751A2 (Takeda) discloses a combination of a thiazolidenedione insulin sensitivity enhancer (such as pioglitazone) and metformin.

Brief Summary Text (10):

None of the above references suggests employing diabetic combinations containing metformin for first line treatment of drug naive patients.

Brief Summary Text (11):

Several fixed combinations of metformin and glyburide (glibenclamide) are presently being marketed outside the U.S. These include (1) combinations of 400 mg metformin/2.5 mg glibenclamide (Boehringer's Bi-Euglucon in Argentina, and Bi-Euglicon M in Italy; Guidotti/Menarini's Glibomet in the Dominican Republic and Italy; HMR's Normell in Greece and Hoechst's Suguan-M in Italy; Sun Pharma's Glucored in India; Monsanto's (Searle's) Benclamet in India; Guidotti's Globate in Liban; Berlin Chemie/Menarini's Glibomet in the Slovak Rep., and Roche's Bi-Euglucon in Uruguay); (2) combinations of 500 mg metformin/5 mg glibenclamide (Sun Pharma's Glucored in India; Monsanto's (Searle's) Benclamet in India, USV's Duotrol in India; and Lakeside's (Roche) Bi-Euglucon M5 in Mexico); (3) combinations of 500 mg metformin/2.5 mg glibenclamide (Molteni's Glucomide in Italy, Lakeside's (Roche) Bi-Euglucon M in Mexico and Szabo's Dublex in Uruguay); and (4) 1 g metformin/5 mg glibenclamide (Silanes Sil-Norboral in Mexico).

Brief Summary Text (12):

The labelling for Glucophage.RTM. (Bristol-Myers Squibb's metformin), in the Physicians' Desk Reference 1999, under "Indications and Use", indicates that Glucophage may be used concomitantly with a sulfonylurea. It is further indicated under "Dosage and Administration" "Concomitant Glucophage and Oral Sulfonylurea Therapy" that "If patients have not responded to four weeks of the maximum dose of Glucophage monotherapy, consideration should be given to gradual addition of an oral sulfonylurea while continuing Glucophage at the maximum dose . . . With concomitant Glucophase and sulfonylurea therapy, the desired control of blood glucose may be obtained by adjusting the dose of each drug. However, attempts should be made to identify the maximum effective dose of each drug to achieve this goal." The recommended dosing schedule for Glucophage is a starting dose of 500 mg twice a day or 850 mg once a day with dosage increases in increments of 500 mg weekly or 850 mg every 2 weeks up to a total of 2000 mg per day.

Brief Summary Text (13):

Package inserts for Bi-Euglucon M and Suguan M in Italy (400 mg metformin/2.5 mg glibenclamide) indicate that these drug combinations are used in cases of primary or secondary resistance to sulfonyl ureas [that is as second or third line therapy] and that a dosage of 1/2 tablet per day increasing 1/2 tablet at a time according to glycemic variations up to 4 tablets per day are employed.

Brief Summary Text (14):

Package inserts for Glibomet (400 mg metformin/2.5 mg glibenclamide) and Glucomide (500 mg metformin/2.5 mg glibenclamide) in Italy indicate that these drug combinations are used for treating type 2 diabetes which is non-controllable or cannot be controlled with only diet or with diet and sulfonyl urea [that is as first line therapy of second line therapy].

Brief Summary Text (15):
The package insert for Glibomet in Italy indicates a daily dosage of 2 tablets, that is 800 mg metformin and 5 mg glibenclamide, up to 2 grams metformin. The package insert for Glucomide in Italy indicates a daily dosage of 2 capsules, that is 1000 mg metformin up to 2 grams metformin, and 5 mg glibenclamide.

Brief Summary Text (17):

In accordance with the present invention, a low dose pharmaceutical formulation is provided which includes a combination of metformin and at least one other antidiabetic agent, which preferably is glyburide, which combination provides at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients (in first line therapy) as do combinations of metformin and the other antidiabetic agent employed in substantially higher dosages as prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes. However, use of the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention results in substantially reduced side effects as compared to the same combination employed in the higher doses as generally prescribed.

Brief Summary Text (18):

It is to be understood that the low dose formulation of the invention will include a "low dose" of at least one of the active antidiabetes drug components, that is a lower dosage than the dosage for such drug prescribed in generally accepted medical practice in first line therapy of treating diabetes. Thus, the above low dose pharmaceutical formulation will include a low dose of metformin as defined hereinafter, or a low dose of other antidiabetic agent as defined hereinafter, or a low dose of each of metformin and other antidiabetic agent as defined hereinafter.

Brief Summary Text (19):

In accordance with the present invention, efficacy in first line therapy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients is achieved employing the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention wherein the daily dosage of the metformin may be employed in a daily dosage prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes, and is preferably within the range which comprises a starting daily dosage as low as about one-fifth of the starting daily dosage of metformin employed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy for treating diabetes, up to a daily maintenance dosage of about two-thirds of the daily maintenance dosage of metformin employed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy for treating diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (20):

The low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention will more preferably contain metformin where the daily dosage of the metformin is within the range which comprises a starting daily dosage as low as about 25% up to about 60% of the starting daily dosage of metformin employed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy for treating diabetes, up to a daily maintenance dosage of from about 40 to about 60% of the maintenance dosage employed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy for treating diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (21):

Thus, in effect, the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention will be employed in first line therapy in a daily dosage to provide less than about 800 mg metformin per day, preferably no more than about 750 mg metformin per day, more preferably no more than about 600 mg metformin per day, and a minimum (starting dosage) of about 160 to about 225 mg per day, in single or divided doses of one to four tablets daily.

Brief Summary Text (25):

The term "low dose combination", "low dose formulation" or "low dose pharmaceutical formulation" as employed herein, in a preferred formulation of the invention, refers to a formulation which includes <u>metformin</u> in a starting daily dosage of as low as about one-fifth the starting daily dosage of <u>metformin</u> prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes up to about two-thirds the maintenance daily dosage of metformin prescribed in generally accepted medical practice

12 of 40

for first line therapy in treating diabetes. The above daily dosage of metformin (for example as low as 160 mg) and dosages of metformin titrated up to a maximum maintenance dosage of less than about 800 mg metformin per day, preferably less than about 750 mg per day; and other antidiabetic agent employed in amounts set out herein.

Brief Summary Text (26):

Until now, combinations of metformin and another antidiabetic drug, for example, a sulfonyl urea, such as glyburide, have normally been used with few exceptions, as second line therapy in treating type 2 diabetes. Generally accepted medical practice daily dosages for such second line therapy employing fixed combinations of metformin and glyburide range from 3 to 4 tablets containing 400 to 500 mg metformin and 2 to 2.5 mg glyburide, or about 1200 to 2000 mg metformin and 6 to 10 mg glyburide, daily.

Brief Summary Text (27):

As indicated above with respect to Glibomet and Glucomide (fixed combinations of metformin and glyburide) marketed in Italy, these combinations may be employed as first line therapy (drug naive patients) in a daily dosage of 800 to 1000 mg up to 2 grams metformin and 5 mg glibenclamide (glyburide). This daily dosage is referred to herein as "dosages prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy in treating diabetes" or as dosages of "prior art combinations" or "prior art daily dosages."

Brief Summary Text (29):

As indicated above with respect to Boehringer's Bi-Euglucon M and Hoechst's Suguan M (fixed combinations of metformin and glibenclamide) marketed in Italy, these combinations are employed as second line therapy in a daily dosage starting at 1/2 tablet, that is, 200 mg metformin and 1.25 mg glibenclamide. The initial or starting low doses are employed to determine if the patient can tolerate the drugs and these doses are gradually titrated upwardly 1/2 tablet at a time up to 4 tablets per day until an efficacious dosage is achieved. The initial or starting daily dosage of 1/2 tablet or 200 mg metformin and 1.25 mg glibenclamide is not considered by Boehringer and Hoechst and physicians prescribing these drugs as "dosages as prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for treating diabetes."

Brief Summary Text (30):

Surprisingly, it has been found that use of the combination of metformin and glyburide in accordance with the present invention affords the following benefits. The low dose metformin is an insulin sensitizer and decreases insulin resistance at the liver, muscle and pancreas. The low dose metformin-glyburide combination acts on the pancreas as a glucose sensitizer; it decreases glucose toxicity at the pancreas and improves function of the pancreas.

Brief Summary Text (31):

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for treating diabetes, especially type 2 diabetes, in a drug naive human patient, which includes the step of administering to a drug naive human patient in need of treatment, as first line therapy, a therapeutically effective low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention which includes a combination of metformin and at least one other antidiabetic agent (preferably glyburide), in dosages as described herein, which combination provides at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients as do combinations of metformin and said other antidiabetic agent employed in dosages prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for first line therapy treating diabetes, but with substantially reduced side effects.

Brief Summary Text (32):

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for decreasing fasting plasma glucose, decreasing insulin resistance, decreasing hemoglobin Alc, increasing post-prandial insulin and/or decreasing post-prandial glucose excursion in a human diabetic patient, which includes the step of administering to a human patient the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention which includes a combination of metformin/other antidiabetic agent, preferably glyburide. It is preferred that the low dose pharmaceutical formulation be administered as first line therapy and that the human patient be a drug naive patient.

Brief Summary Text (33):

In carrying out the method of the invention employing the preferred low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention containing metformin and glyburide, to treat drug naive patients for diabetes, it has been found that the efficacy in treating

drug naive patients is at least substantially equivalent and incidence of side effects (gastrointestinal side effects and hypoglycemia) is surprisingly significantly and substantially reduced as compared to patients on prior art daily dosages of metformin and glyburide (that is in dosages prescribed in generally accepted medical practice for treating diabetes). Thus, while efficacy in treating drug naive patients as measured by decrease in hemoglobin A.sub.lc from baseline over time, decrease in fasting plasma glucose (FPG), increase in post-prandial insulin levels, and decrease in post-prandial glucose (PPG) excursion, are essentially substantially equivalent in the above-described patients when employing the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention and the prior art daily dosages or prior art combinations, incidence of hypoglycemia in drug naive patients treated with prior art daily dosages is more than 3 times greater than in patients treated with the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention, and incidence of gastrointestinal side effects in drug naive patients treated with prior art daily dosages is more than 20% greater than patients treated with the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention.

Brief Summary Text (34):

Preferred daily dosages of a combination of <a href="mailto:methodder-method

Brief Summary Text (37):

The term "metformin" as employed herein refers to metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof such as the hydrochloride salt, the metformin (2:1) fumarate salt, and the metformin (2:1) succinate salt as disclosed in U.S. application Ser. No. 09/262,526 filed Mar. 4, 1999, the hydrobromide salt, the p-chlorophenoxy acetate or the embonate, and other known metformin salts of mono and dibasic carboxylic acids including those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,174,901, all of which salts are collectively referred to as metformin. It is preferred that the metformin employed herein be the metformin hydrochloride salt, namely, that marketed as Glucophage.RTM. (trademark of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company).

Brief Summary Text (41):

The low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention will contain <u>metformin</u> used in combination with another antidiabetic agent (also referred to herein as "another antihyperglycemic agent") which may be administered orally in the same dosage form or in separate oral dosage forms or by injection.

Brief Summary Text (43):

It is believed that the use of metformin in combination with another antidiabetic agent in accordance with the present invention produces antihyperglycemic results greater than that possible from each of these medicaments alone and greater than the combined additive anti-hyperglycemic effects produced by these medicaments.

Brief Summary Text (44):

The other antidiabetic agent will preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipyride, glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, and/or other known sulfonyl ureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on the ATP-dependent channel of the .beta.-cells, with glyburide being most preferred. The sulfonyl urea may be administered in the same oral dosage form with metformin or a separate oral dosage form.

Brief Summary Text (45):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the sulfonyl urea in the range from about 1000:1 to about 10:1, preferably from about 400:1 to about 100:1, more preferably from about 250:1 to about 150:1, and optimally about 200:1.

Brief Summary Text (46):

The oral antidiabetic agent may also be a glucosidase inhibitor such as acarbose (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,904,769), vaglibose, miglitol (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,639,436), which may be administered in a separate oral dosage form or the same dosage form with metformin.

Brief Summary Text (47):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the glucosidase inhibitor within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 50:1.

Brief Summary Text (48):

The other antidiabetic agent may be a meglitinide, for example, repaglinide (Prondin.RTM., NovoNordisk) or nataglinide (Starlex.RTM., Novartis), which may be administered in a separate oral dosage form or the same oral dosage form with metformin.

Brief Summary Text (49):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the meglitinide within the range of from about 0.01 to about 500:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 300:1.

Brief Summary Text (50):

Metformin may be employed in combination with a thiazolidinedione oral antidiabetic agent or other insulin sensitizers (which has an insulin sensitivity effect in NIDDM patients) such as troglitazone (Warner-Labert's Rezulin.RTM., disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,572,912), rosiglitazone (SKB-Avandia.RTM.), pioglitazone (Takeda-Lilly-Actos.RTM.), Mitsubishi's MCC-555 (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,594,016), Glaxo-Welcome's GL-262570, englitazone (CP-68722, Pfizer) or darglitazone (CP-86325, Pfizer), which may be administered in a separate oral dosage form or the same oral dosage form with metformin.

Brief Summary Text (51):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the thiazolidinedione in an amount within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 5:1.

Brief Summary Text (52):

The thiazolidinedione in amounts of less than about 150 mg oral antidiabetic agent may be incorporated in a single tablet with metformin.

Brief Summary Text (54):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the aP2 inhibitor in an amount within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 2:1. The aP2 inhibitor and metformin may be incorporated in the same or separate dosage forms.

Brief Summary Text (55):

Metformin may also be employed in combination with a non-oral antihyperglycemic agent such as insulin or with glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) such as GLP-1(1-36) amide, GLP-1(7-36) amide, GLP-1(7-37) (as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,614,492 to Habener, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference), which may be administered via injection, or by transdermal or buccal devices.

Brief Summary Text (56):

Where present, the sulfonyl urea, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide or gliclazide, the thiazolidenedione, such as troglitazone, rosiglitazone or pioglitazone, the glucosidase inhibitor acarbose or miglitol, the meglitinide such as repaglinide or nataglinide, or insulin may be employed in formulations as described above and in formulations, amounts and dosing as indicated in the Physicians' Desk Reference.

Brief Summary Text (58):

Metformin may be employed in combination with another antidiabetic agent which may be a PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist such as an N-benzyldioxothiazolidylbenzamide derivative such as disclosed in WO 96/38428 such as 5-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-2-methoxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]benzamide (KRP-297), WO 98/05531 (Ligand Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) which discloses 2-(4-[2,4-difluorophenyl]-1-heptylureido)ethyl]phenoxy)-2methylbutyric acid, and WO 97/25042 and WO96/04260 (SKB) which disclose benzoxazole and pyridine derivatives of the structure ##STR1##

Brief Summary Text (60):

Metformin will be employed in a weight ratio to the PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 5:1.

Brief Summary Text (61):

Where metformin is employed in combination with the PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist, the combination may be employed in an oral dosage form such as a tablet or capsule as will be apparent to one skilled in the art.

Brief Summary Text (62):

Preferred are low dose combinations of <u>metformin</u> and glyburide and optionally an insulin sensitizer such as a glitazone, for example, <u>rosiglitazone</u>, pioglitazone or troglitazone.

Brief Summary Text (63):

In carrying out the present invention, a low dose pharmaceutical formulation or composition will be employed containing metformin and at least one other antidiabetic agent in association with a pharmaceutical vehicle or diluent. The low dose pharmaceutical formulation can be formulated employing conventional solid or liquid vehicles or diluents and pharmaceutical additives of a type appropriate to the mode of desired administration. The low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention can be administered to mammalian species including humans, monkeys, dogs, etc., by an oral route, for example, in the form of tablets, capsules, granules or powders, or it can be administered by a parenteral route in the form of injectable preparations. The dose for drug naive patients is as described above, which can be administered in a single dose or in the form of individual doses from 1-4 times per day.

Brief Summary Text (66):

The combination of the metformin or salt thereof and the other antidiabetic agent may be formulated separately or, where possible, in a single formulation employing conventional formulation procedures.

Brief Summary Text (74):

where the low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention includes a combination of metformin and glyburide, the formulation will be administered so as to provide from about 55 to about 500 mg metformin one to four times daily, with a minimum of about 160 mg metformin daily and a maximum of less than about 800 mg, preferably up to about 750 mg metformin daily. The glyburide will preferably be administered in an amount from about 0.5 to about 3.75 mg one to four times daily, with a maximum of up to about 4.5 mg daily.

Brief Summary Text (75):

The preferred low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention is comprised of metformin and glyburide and is employed as initial therapy that is as an adjunct to diet and exercise to improve glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus.

Brief Summary Text (77):

Dosage of the preferred metformin-glyburide combination of the invention must be individualized on the basis of both effectiveness and tolerance. It is preferably given with meals and should be started at a low dose, with gradual dose escalation. Ideally, the response to therapy should be evaluated using HbA.sub.1c (glycosylated hemoglobin) which is a better indicator of long-term glycemic control than FPG alone. The therapeutic goal in all patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus should be to improve glycemic control, including FPG, postprandial glucose and HbA.sub.1c levels, to normal or as near normal as possible. Patients should be titrated to achieve the ADA goal of HbA.sub.1c >7% following the dosing recommendations up to the maximum recommended dose. (ADA. Diabetes Care 21 [Suppl. 1]: S23-S32, 1998).

Brief Summary Text (78):

As initial therapy, the preferred starting dose of the metformin-glyburide combination of the invention is 250/1.25 mg once a day, given with a meal. For patients with a baseline HbA.sub.1c >9% or a fasting glucose >200 mg/dL, a recommended starting dose of 250/1.25 mg twice daily with the morning and evening meal may be preferred. Dosage increases should preferably be made in increments of 250/1.25 mg, every 2 weeks, up to the minimum effective dose necessary to achieve adequate glycemic control. For those patients requiring additional glycemic control, the 250 mg/1.25 mg dosage may be switched to 500/2.5 mg. However, as indicated, the preferred maximum daily dosage for metformin is 600 to 750 mg and the preferred maximum daily dosage for glyburide is 3.75 mg.

Brief Summary Text (79):

The low dose pharmaceutical formulation containing the metformin-glyburide combination, in accordance with the present invention, will preferably be formulated according to the teachings disclosed in U.S. application Ser. No. 09/353,141, filed Jul. 14, 1999, which claims priority from European application No. 98401781.4 filed Jul. 15, 1998, which U.S. application is incorporated herein by reference.

Brief Summary Text (80):

The preferred low dose metformin-glyburide formulation is set out below.

Brief Summary Text (81):

The especially preferred low dose <u>metformin</u>-glyburide formulations are as follows:

Brief Summary Text (82):

The low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention in the form of a solid oral form such as a tablet, will preferably contain a combination of metformin and glyburide in which the size of the glyburide is such that at most 10% of the particles are less than 2 .mu.m and at most 10% of the particles are greater than 60 .mu.m. Preferably, the size of the glyburide is such that at most 10 of the particles are less than 3 .mu.m and at most 10% of the particles are greater than 40 .mu.m. This specific size range of glyburide may be obtained by sieving or air jet milling.

Brief Summary Text (83):

In a second embodiment, the low dose solid oral dosage form of the invention will contain a combination of metformin and glyburide in which the size of glyburide is such that at most 25% of the particles are less than 11 .mu.m and at most 25% of the particles are greater than 46 .mu.m.

Brief Summary Text (85):

Most preferred are a combination of metformin and glyburide, where the glyburide has a particle size distribution of about 25% undersize value not more than 6 .mu.m, about 50% undersize value 7 to 10 .mu.m and about 75% undersize value not more than 23 .mu.m.

Brief Summary Text (86):

The low dose pharmaceutical formulation of the invention in the form of a tablet may be obtained by a process which includes the steps of a) forming granules by wet granulation of a mixture of metformin and glyburide b) blending the granules with a tabletting aid and diluent, and c) tabletting the blend thus obtained into tablets.

Brief Summary Paragraph Table (1):

Amount of ingredient, mg per tablet Product identity 250/1.25 Ingredient Metformin hydrochloride 250.0 Glyburide 1.25 Croscarmellose sodium 3.0-15.0 Microcrystalline cellulose 15.0-60.0 Polyvinyl pyrrolidone 3.0-18.0 Magnesium stearate 0.3-7.5 Film coat* 4.5-12.0 *a commercially available film coat composition is used, such as Opadry (Colorcon, UK).

Brief Summary Paragraph Table (2):

Amount of ingredient, mg per tablet Product identity 250/1.25 Ingredient Metformin hydrochloride 250.0 Glyburide 1.25 Croscarmellose sodium 7.0 Microcrystalline cellulose 28.25 Polyvinyl pyrrolidone 10.0 Magnesium stearate 0.6-6.0 Film coat* 4.5-12.0 *a commercially available film coat composition is used, such as Opadry (Colorcon, UK).

Drawing Description Text (2):

FIGS. 1 and 2 are bar graphs which depict change in hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) by number of tablets of fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

 $\frac{\text{Drawing Description Text}}{\text{FIGS. 3, 4 and 5 are bar graphs which depict change in HbAlc over time of fixed}$ combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

Drawing Description Text (4):

FIG. 6 is a bar graph which depicts change in fasting plasma glucose (FPG) by number of tablets of fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

Drawing Description Text (5):

FIG. 7 is a bar graph which depicts baseline and post-prandial insulin levels of fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide in first line therapy versus monotherapy with glyburide and metformin.

Drawing Description Text (6):

FIGS. 8A and 8B are bar graphs which depict change in PPG excursion at baseline and

after 20 weeks of fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

Drawing Description Text (7):

FIG. 9 is a bar graph which depicts hypoglycemic symptoms in subjects on fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

Drawing Description Text (8):

FIG. 10 is a bar graph which depicts frequency of gastrointestinal adverse effects in subjects on fixed combinations of metformin/glyburide used in first line therapy versus monotherapy with each of glyburide and metformin.

Detailed Description Text (3):

Tablets containing metformin/glyburide combinations were prepared as described below.

Detailed Description Text (4):

The metformin hydrochloride-glyburide tablet products, 250 mg/1.25 mg and 500 mg/2.5 mg, were compressed from the same granulation. The lower strength tablet was compressed at half the weight of the metformin hydrochloride-glyburide 500 mg/2.5 mg tablet. Tablets manufactured for clinical use were film-coated with a hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) film coat. The film coat was non-functional and was applied for aesthetic purposes. The film coat applied to the clinical product was clear.

Detailed Description Text (6):

Croscarmellose sodium and glyburide were dispersed together followed by blending with the metformin hydrochloride/magnesium stearate (99.5%:0.5% w/w) in a high shear mixer. The resultant dry mix was granulated in a high shear mixer with an aqueous povidone solution and dried in a fluid bed dryer at approximately 60.degree. C. to achieve a specified moisture content, determined by loss on drying. The dried granulation was reduced with a screening mill and mixed with the microcrystalline cellulose using a tumble mixer. Magnesium stearate was incorporated as a lubricant using a tumble mixer to produce the final compression blend.

Detailed Description Text (10):

The proposed particle size specification included the three cumulative size criteria described above with a range for acceptable mass median particle size (50% undersize) and an upper limit for the lower quartile (25% undersize), and the upper quartile (75% undersize). The particle size specification established for glyburide had been based on the particle size of glyburide used in bioavailability studies, the experience of various clinical lots, the closely matching nature of the size distributions of commercially produced glyburide and the particle size method precision. The particle size criteria described below assured reproducibility of glyburide dissolution and bioavailability from metformin hydrochloride-glyburide tablets. 25% undersize value not more than 6 .mu.m 50% undersize value 7-10 .mu.m 75% undersize value not more than 23 .mu.m

Detailed Description Text (14):

The following study was conducted to compare glycemic control of 2 dosage strengths of a fixed combination metformin/glyburide product (described in Examples 1 and 2) versus placebo in drug naive patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus who have had inadequate glycemic control with diet and exercise. The dosage strengths of fixed combination product evaluated included metformin 250 mg with glyburide 1.25 mg, and metformin 500 mg with glyburide 2.5 mg. Glycemic control was assessed using Hemoglobin Alc (HbA.sub.1c), the gold-standard measure of long-term glycemic control. Mean change from baseline in HbA.sub.1c following a 20 week treatment period (4 weeks stable once daily dose, 4 week titration and 12 weeks stable dose) were compared. The treatment phase continued for an additional 12 weeks to assess durability of efficacy.

Detailed Description Text (15):

Contribution of the individual components of the fixed combination product were assessed by comparison of short term glycemic parameters of the combination product and monotherapy arms after 4 weeks of stable once daily dosing. Glycemic control was achieved with similar incidence of hypoglycemia with the fixed dose combinations as compared with sulfonyl urea alone or trends towards decreased gastrointestinal side effects as compared with metformin alone. Glycemic control was achieved with trends toward decreased adverse events as compared with either agent alone. Trends in hypoglycemia, gastrointestinal symptoms and lactate levels were assessed.

Detailed Description Text (25):

Metformin and sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, are a known and effective combination in the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. The two drugs have demonstrated a synergistic effect on glucose lowering when used in combination. Either drug can be used alone as first line monotherapy. They may also be used in combination with each other if monotherapy of either is inadequate. No data currently exists on the use of low dose combination therapy for first line use.

Detailed Description Text (27):

This randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus who have inadequate glycemic control on diet and exercise tested the following hypotheses: 1. Administration of a fixed dose methodology in Period B and 16 weeks of treatment in Period C) in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus who have inadequate glycemic control on diet and exercise will produce significant reductions in HbA.sub.lc compared to placebo. 2. Administration of a fixed dose methodology in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus who have inadequate glycemic control on diet and exercise will be well tolerated.

Detailed Description Text (30):

To compare, after 20 weeks of oral administration, the effect of 2 dosage strengths (Examples 1 and 2) of a fixed combination metformin/glyburide tablet that has been titrated for glycemic control on the reduction in HbA.sub.1c level versus placebo.

Detailed Description Text (31):

(2) Secondary (Included the Following) 1. To assess safety and tolerability among treatment arms after 20 and 32 weeks of randomized therapy. Glycemic control may be achieved with a similar incidence in hypoglycemia with the fixed dose combinations as compared with sulfonyl urea alone or decreased gastrointestinal side effects as compared with metformin alone. 2. To assess after 20 weeks and assess after 32 weeks, the proportion of subjects with a therapeutic response in glycemic control of oral administration of each metformin/glyburide combination regimen when compared to the therapeutic response achieved with metformin monotherapy, glyburide monotherapy and placebo regimens. Therapeutic plasma glucose response will be defined as a FPG<126 mg/dL (based on current ADA guidelines for FPG). Therapeutic response for HbA.sub.1c will be defined as HbA.sub.1c <7%. 3. To assess after 20 weeks and assess after 32 weeks, the reductions in fasting glucose and 2-hour postprandial glucose and insulin levels following the oral administration of each fixed combination metformin/glyburide regimen with the reduction in fasting glucose and 2-hour postprandial glucose and insulin level achieved with metformin monotherapy, glyburide monotherapy and placebo.

4. To assess the durability of reductions in HbA.sub.1c levels after 32 weeks of administration of fixed combination metformin/glyburide product. 5. To assess long-term safety and efficacy of fixed combination metformin/glyburide products.

Detailed Description Text (33):

This was a multicenter, randomized, five-arm, parallel group, double-blind, placebo controlled trial of the antihyperglycemic activity of a fixed combination metformin/glyburide tablet as first line therapy in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus who have inadequate glycemic control (HbA.sub.1c <7%), with diet and exercise. Patients were drug naive or had no oral antihyperglycemic therapy for the 2 months prior to screening. Approximately 100 US sites enrolled up to a maximum of 800 patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus who had inadequate glycemic control defined as an HbA.sub.1c between 7-11% on diet and exercise. The minimum number of patients required to achieve the primary outcome was a total of 500 patients or 100 patients per arm. However, recruitment continued for up to 6 months to recruit up to a maximum of 150 patients per arm to provide additional safety information. The design included 3 periods as follows:

Detailed Description Text (38):

Period B began the randomized, double-blind, parallel quadruple dummy treatment phase. Eligible patients were randomized to 1 of 5 study arms which included placebo, glyburide monotherapy, metformin monotherapy, and two different dose strengths of fixed combination metformin/glyburide product (Examples 1 and 2). Subjects were maintained on once daily dosing for a 4 week period so that the contribution of the individual components of the combination product can be assessed by short term glycemic parameters.

<u>Detailed Description Text</u> (44):

19 of 40

Study drugs for this study were defined as: placebo, glyburide, metformin, metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg and metformin/glyburide 500/2.5 mg. For blinding purposes this study incorporated a quadruple-dummy design. Patients meeting the inclusion criterion without meeting any exclusion criterion, satisfying the Period A qlycemic criteria, were eligible for enrollment into Period A.

Detailed Description Text (50):

Following completion of the single-blind lead-in phase (Period A), qualifying subjects commenced therapy in the randomized, double-blind treatment phase (Period B). At visit A15/B1 subjects were randomized to once daily dosing with breakfast of placebo, glyburide 2.5 mg, metformin 500 mg, metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg or metformin/qlyburide 500/2.5 mg. once daily dosing remained stable for a total of 4 weeks.

<u>Detailed Description Text</u> (52):

Following completion of the 4 week stable once daily dose phase (Period B) subjects continued the same randomized therapy in the 28 week titration/stable dose treatment phase (Period C). Study medication was titrated at visits Cl, C15 and C29. Medication was dosed with the first morning meal and with the evening meal. Potential maximal doses achieved included glyburide 10 mg, metformin 2000 mg, metformin/glyburide 1000/5 mq, metformin/qlyburide 2000/10 mg. After the 4 week titration segment in Period C, subjects continued on a stable dose of study medication for the remainder of Period C.

Detailed Description Text (55):
The results obtained from the above studies indicate that the low dose metformin-qlyburide (250/1.25) formulation of the invention achieved glycemic control at least essentially equivalent to the high dose metformin-glyburide (500/2.5) formulation as evidenced by (1) a therapeutic response for hemoglobin Alc, namely, a reduction in HbA1c of below 7% (from a mean baseline of 8.2%) at week 20 (FIGS. 1, 2 and 3), at weeks 20 and 32 and final visit (FIGS. 4 and 5) (2) a therapeutic response for fasting plasma glucose (FPG), namely, a reduction in FPG to less than 126 mg/dL after 20 weeks (from a baseline of about 175 mg/dL), (as shown in FIGS. 6) (3) a therapeutic response for post-prandial insulin levels, namely an increase in post-prandial insulin of 19-25 .mu.iu/mL (microinternational units/mL) (FIG. 7) (4) a therapeutic response for post-prandial glucose excursion (PPG) (that is the difference between post-prandial glucose and fast plasma glucose), namely, a decrease in post-prandial glucose excursion at week 20 of 17.7 for the 500/2.5 mg combo and 20.8 for the 250/1.25 mg combo versus 15.2 for metformin, 6.8 for glyburide. (FIGS. 8A and

Detailed Description Text (63):

While a fixed combination of metformin and glyburide is not a novel concept, and, as discussed above, different forms of it are available outside the U.S. for first and second line therapy, the use of combination therapy, low or moderate dose, as first line treatment in drug naive patients has never been studied in large controlled clinical trials. Treating to a near euglycemic target, an HbA.sub.1c <7% as recommended by the ADA, is the goal with any antihyperglycemic therapy. However, depending upon the duration of diabetes and the progression of the disease, a single agent may not provide the efficacy necessary to bring even newly diagnosed patients to their target goal. The data presented in this summary provides evidence that a low dose fixed combination metformin/glyburide product is safe and provides the efficient antihyperglycemic potency necessary to bring most drug naive patients to the ADA's recommended glycemic target.

Detailed Description Text (64):

As first line therapy, a single formulation of fixed combination metformin/glyburide in ratio of a 200:1 metformin/glyburide was evaluated using two different dose strengths, a low dose (metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg) and a medium dose (metformin/glyburide 500/2.5 mg). The two dose strengths of fixed combination metformin/glyburide product were compared in a double-blind study to placebo, glyburide monotherapy and metformin monotherapy. Mean final doses achieved in each treatment arm were approximately 5.3 mg of glyburide, 1307 mg of metformin, 557/2.78 mg of low dose (250/1.25 mg) metformin/glyburide fixed combination and 818/4.1 mg of medium dose (500/2.5 mg) fixed combination. When used as first line therapy, fixed combination metformin/glyburide treatment achieved statistically significant improvement in glycemic control compared to metformin, glyburide or placebo. The interim open-label treatment data confirmed the clinical utility of fixed combination therapy in a more "glycemically diverse" patient population and for a longer period of time. Safety As first line therapy use, two dose strengths of metformin/glyburide were evaluated; a low-dose (250/1.25 mg) and a medium

dose (500/2.5 mg) strength were compared with placebo, glyburide and metformin. In the double-blind phase of this study, diarrhea was the most frequently-occurring adverse effects (AE) in those subjects who were on metformin mono- or combination therapy. Importantly, however, the incidence of gastrointestinal AEs was lower in the low dose fixed combination group than in the <u>metformin</u> monotherapy group (as seen in FIG. 10). Discontinuations due to AEs also occurred with the lowest frequency in the low dose fixed combination group compared to any of the other active treatments. Discontinuations due to lack of glycemic control were lowest in both the fixed combination groups, and severe hypoglycemia was not observed in this study. The frequency of subjects reporting an episode of hypoglycemia was highest in the medium dose fixed combination treatment group, while the low dose group had a lower incidence than glyburide monotherapy (FIG. 9). Mild increase in lactate levels were observed in all metformin groups, but no cases of lactic acidosis were reported in this study.

Detailed Description Text (66):

In both the newly-diagnosed subjects as well as inadequately-controlled subjects, the overall pattern of safety and tolerability observed in the double-blind studies was as expected from the clinical experience with metformin and glyburide. No new or unexpected events or laboratory abnormalities were observed in this clinical program. Interim analyses of the long-term open-label extensions support the favorable safety profile observed in the short-term phase of the studies. In particular, the low dose fixed combination showed a favorable safety/tolerability profile when compared to the other regimens used in this program.

Detailed Description Text (68):

Double-blind, first line therapy demonstrated a statistically significant mean decrease in HemoglobinA.sub.1c (HbA.sub.1c) of 1.3% from placebo for both fixed combination treatment groups and a mean decrease from baseline of approximately 1.5%. While all active therapy treatment groups achieved acceptable glycemic control, greater mean decreases in HbA.sub.1c for both fixed combination treatment groups were achieved when compared to metformin therapy of glyburide therapy. Antihyperglycemic durability was observed with all active treatment groups (glyburide, metformin, metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg, metformin/glyburide 500/2.5 mg) as evidenced by the maintenance of the mean HbA.sub.1c levels from Week 20 (6.64%, 6.79%, 6.68%, 6.44%) to Week 32 (6.78%, 6.96%, 6.87%, 6.68%) of double-blind therapy below the therapeutic target of 7% (FIGS. 3 and 4).

Detailed Description Text (69):

Interim open-label first line therapy data demonstrate that for subjects directly enrolled, the mean HbA.sub.1c at baseline was 10.6%, and for the subset of subjects with available data, a mean decrease of 3.5% in HbA.sub.1c was achieved with a mean HbA.sub.1c of 7.1% through 26 weeks. Of the subjects directly enrolled into open-label therapy, 87% received the medium dose 500/2.5 mg fixed combination as initial therapy and at the time of the interim report, the mean dose of fixed combination therapy was metformin/glyburide 1569/7.85 mg. For subjects with available open-label data completing the double-blind treatment phase and continuing into the open-label treatment phase, the mean HbA.sub.1c at baseline was 8.32%. For all subjects reaching 13 weeks of therapy, a mean decrease of 1.76% in HbA.sub.1c was achieved with the mean HbA.sub.1c of 6.56%. Of the subjects completing the double-blind treatment phase and continuing into the open-label treatment phase, 78% received the low dose (250/1.25 mg) and 22% received the medium dose (500/2.5 mg) fixed combination as initial therapy. The mean dose of fixed combination therapy was metformin/glyburide 696/3.48 mg.

Detailed Description Text (70):
No clinically significant patterns of greater or reduced effect were apparent in any of the sub-populations (age, gender, race) with respect to response in HbA.sub.1c from baseline in either double-blind trial with fixed combination metformin/glyburide as first line therapy.

Detailed Description Text (71):

This clinical program also assessed fasting plasma glucose as a parameters of short term glycemic control. FPG results in double-blind studies were consistent with the HbA.sub.1c results. As first line therapy, statistically and clinically significant larger mean decreases in FPG for both fixed combination treatment groups compared to placebo and metformin were achieved (FIG. 6). An early response to fixed combination therapy was observed; differences among treatment groups were apparent by Week 2 of double-blind therapy as a time when subjects were still undergoing initial titration and were receiving only one-half potential maximum dosing. This early response at one-half maximum dosing in a monotherapy refractory patient population demonstrates the benefit of combination therapy for the patient and using combination therapy earlier in the disease process.

Detailed Description Text (73):

As first line therapy, statistically significant larger mean decreases in absolute postprandial glucose (63-65 mg/dL) were observed for both fixed combination treatment groups than the placebo group. Larger mean decreases in absolute PPG were also achieved compared with gyburide (16-18 mg/dL) and $\underline{\text{metformin}}$ (18-20 mg/dL) monotherapy (FIGS. 8A and 8B). The 2-hour postprandial glucose excursion from a fasting baseline for both the low dose (22.5 mg/dL) and medium dose (23.9 mg/dL) fixed combination treatment groups was only 56%-59% of placebo (40.3 mg/dL), 59%-63% of glyburide (38.2 mg/dL) and 75%-81% of metformin (29.5 mg/dL), Evaluating the excursion rather than the absolute value demonstrates that glyburide is similar to placebo, metformin achieves better postprandial glucose lowering than glyburide and placebo, and that the low dose combination is the most powerful in lowering postprandial glucose excursion. As there is no published clinical data with combination therapy studied in a drug naive patient population, these results add new insight to understanding of the impact of treatment options at this stage of the disease. Indeed, the results could not have been predicted from the changes observed in the much studies second line therapy population.

Detailed Description Text (74):

Insulin levels were evaluated in the fasting and postprandial state in the first line therapy study (FIG. 7). There was a statistically significant increase in insulin response in the presence of a glucose load for both fixed combination treatment groups (24-28.8 .mu.iu/mL) compared to placebo. A larger increase in insulin response in the presence of a glucose load for the low dose fixed combination (14.6 .mu.iu/mL) treatment group was observed when compared to glyburide monotherapy and a larger increase in insulin response in the presence of a glucose load for both fixed combination (21-25.8 .mu.iu/mL) treatment groups was observed when compared to metformin monotherapy. When considering the mean doses of active therapy per treatment group, the insulin response cannot be explained by the sulfonylurea component alone with fixed combination therapy. This clinical data supports preclinical work with isolated pancreatic islet cells where it has been suggested that metformin prevents the hyperglycemic desensitization of the islet cells. The combination of the physiologic and appropriate increased insulin response with a corresponding larger decrease in glucose excursion suggests that the combination is improving the efficiency of the pancreas in responding to a glucose load, preserving beta cell function and improving insulin sensitivity.

Detailed Description Text (75):
The essential goal in the management of patients with type 2 diabetes, in addition to aggressively treating elevated blood pressure and lipid levels, is achieving as near normal glycemic levels as possible or achieving glycemic therapeutic targets. There was a greater response to fixed combination therapy with respect to greater frequencies of subjects achieving therapeutic targets and greater decreases in absolute HbA.sub.1c. As first line therapy, a higher frequency of subjects on fixed combination therapy (66%-71%) achieved a glycemic target of an HbA.sub.1c <7% compared with 60% of sulfonylurea monotherapy, 50% of metformin monotherapy and 20% of placebo following 20 weeks of double-blind therapy. Approximately 28% of subjects in each fixed combination group had decreases in HbA.sub.1c from baseline greater than 2.0%, compared with 16%-17% of each monotherapy group and 3% of placebo. Of note, is that these targets were not achieved with simply higher total doses of medication, but with lower doses of the complementary components. Mean final doses achieved in each first line therapy treatment arm were approximately glyburide 5.3 mg, metformin 1307 mg, low dose fixed combination 557/2.78 mg and medium dose fixed combination 818/4.1 mg. For the change in HbA.sub.1c by number of tablets, the pattern observed with fixed combination therapy is not unexpected from a pathophysiologic viewpoint. It indicates that there is a clear response to target at all dose levels and that the need for higher doses correlates with a higher baseline HbA.sub.1c. A similar pattern can be detected for glyburide up to a total dose 7.5 mg; no clear pattern was observed with metformin therapy.

Detailed Description Text (76):

The data presented supports low dose fixed combination metformin/glyburide as the first line agent most likely to bring a patient to therapeutic target, no matter how high their baseline HbA.sub.1c. For both fixed combination therapies, the mean decrease from baseline HbA.sub.1c is larger for subjects with higher baseline levels. This phenomenon was not observed with glyburide, metformin or placebo and is not expected to be seen with other monotherapies. This demonstrates the contribution of components necessary for achieving therapeutic glycemic targets when baseline HbA.sub.1c level is greater

than 9%. Monotherapy was shown to have a plateauing of glycemic response for baseline HbA.sub.lc levels <9% while fixed combination therapy had additional incremental decreases in HbA.sub.lc for baseline HbA.sub.lc levels <9%.

Detailed Description Text (78):

Weight gain is typically observed with all antihyperglycemic agents other than metformin monotherapy. With improved glycemic control, a weight gain is actually expected as calories are conserved rather than lost due to poor metabolic control. In this clinical program, as glycemic control improved, minimal early weight gain of approximately 1-2 kg was observed with fixed combination therapy; this was comparable to the 2 kg weight gain observed with first line glyburide monotherapy. In double-blind therapy, after the initial minimal gain, weight remained stable and did not continue to increase with time.

Detailed Description Text (79):

Overall there were no clinically or statistically significant differences between any of the treatment groups with respect to changes in the plasma lipid profile. As the most severe patients were excluded from the placebo controlled trial, smaller changes in response to therapy might be undetectable. The first line therapy patient population had inadequate glycemic control but diet and exercise has already succeeded in bringing the mean HbA.sub.lc to 8.2%. In subjects treated with fixed combination therapy, there was no adverse effect on the plasma lipid profile (total cholesterol, LDL, HDL, and triglycerides) or significant differences compared with placebo or either glyburide and metformin monotherapy.

Detailed Description Text (81):

Low dose fixed combination metformin/glyburide therapy is safe and effective in achieving and maintaining glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes who have inadequate glycemic control with diet and exercise. The use of combination therapy earlier in the diabetes disease progression appears to be a clinically sound alternative to the classic treatment paradigms of allowing failure of step wise therapy before instituting a more aggressive, but clinically sound, treatment strategy. Though not evaluated in this short-term study, the strategy to achieve as near normal glycemic targets as possible is likely to have an impact in slowing the progression of the diabetes disease process and delay the onset of long-term diabetes complications. Given a refractory monotherapy patient population the fixed combination of metformin and glyburide was associated with a clinically significant improvement in glycemic control without evidence of detrimental metabolic effects or safety concerns. There was no clinically significant hypoglycemia, no negative impact in plasma lipids and a limited early weight gain followed by stable weight with time. The synergism of the metformin and sulfonylurea combination is an established one; a fixed combination of metformin and glyburide is effective in improving glycemic control and is a rationale choice in the antihyperglycemic armamentarium. It is assumed that a fixed combination simplifies dosing, is more convenient and therefore may lead to better compliance with therapy.

Detailed Description Text (84):

The safety and efficacy data presented from this clinical program assessing fixed combination metformin/glyburide as first line therapy in patients with type 2 diabetes confirm the following: The percentages of subjects who discontinue from therapy because of hyperglycemia were lower for fixed combination metformin/glyburide compared with metformin, glyburide, and placebo. Hypoglycemia and symptoms of hypoglycemia, as first line therapy (FIG. 9), occurred less often with metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg compared to metformin/glyburide 500/2.5 mg and glyburide. As first line therapy, the incidence of gastrointestinal adverse events associated with fixed combination was lowest for metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg compared with metformin/glyburide 500/2.5 mg and metformin (FIG. 10). No new or unexpected adverse events or laboratory abnormalities occurred in subjects who received long-term open-label fixed combination metformin/glyburide. Significantly better efficacy of fixed combination metformin/glyburide at any dose strength as evidenced by greater reductions of all glycemic parameters (HbA.sub.1c, postprandial glucose, fasting glucose and fructosamine) compared to placebo, glyburinde and metformin therapy. A synergistic effect of the low dose combination in targeting multiple metabolic defects to improve beta cell function and insulin sensitivity, as evidenced by postprandial plasma glucose and insulin excursions, to achieve improved metabolic function and glycemic control. A higher frequency of patients on fixed combination metformin/glyburide therapy achieved a glycemic therapeutic target of an HbA.sub.1c.ltoreq.7%. Efficient glycemic lowering to therapeutic targets for any baseline HbA.sub.1c compared with placebo, glyburide and metformin therapy. As initial therapy, glyburide and metformin were shown to have a plateauing of glycemic response for baseline HbA.sub.1c levels >9% while fixed

combination metformin/glyburide therapy had additional incremental decreases in HbA.sub.1c for baseline HbA.sub.1c levels >9%. Limited early weight gain paralleling improved glycemic control, comparable to glyburide monotherapy; however, weight remained stable with time. No adverse effect of the fixed combination therapies on the lipid profile (total cholesterol, LDL, HDL, and triglycerides) or significant differences from placebo or either glyburide and metformin monotherapy. The favorable efficacy and tolerability of fixed combination metformin/glyburide 250/1.25 mg supports its use as the initial starting dose in first line therapy.

Detailed Description Text (85):
The above results clearly show that treating diabetes with the low dose metformin/glyburide formulation of the invention (250 mg/1.25 mg) is at least equivalent in efficacy to the higher dosage form (500 mg/2.5 mg), while resulting in reduced side effects.

Detailed Description Paragraph Table (1):
Composition of Metformin Hydrochloride-Glyburide Tablets 250 mg/1.25 mg and 500 mg/2.5 mg Example 1 Example 2 QUANTITY PER TABLET (mg) INGREDIENT 250 mg/1.25 mg 500 mg/2.5 mg Metformin Hydrochloride 250.0 500.0 Glyburide 1.25 2.5 Croscarmellose Sodium 7.00 14.0 Povidone 10.00 20.0 Microcrystalline Cellulose 28.25 56.5 Magnesium Stearate 2.25 4.5 Film Coat* 6 12 *HPMC based film coat used.

Other Reference Publication (4):

Hermann et al, Therapeutic comparison of metformin and sulfonylurea, alone and in various combinations. A double-blind controlled study. Diabetes Care, 17:1100-1109 (1994).

Other Reference Publication (17):

Vigneri et al, "Treatment of NIDDM Patients with Secondary Failure to Glyburide: Comparison of the Addition of Either Metformin or Bed-Time NPH Insulin to Glyburide", Diabete & Metabolisme, 1991, 17, 232-234.

Other Reference Publication (18):

Higginbotham et al, "Double-Blind Trial of Metformin in the Therapy of Non-Ketotic Diabetes", The Med. Journal of Australia, Aug. 11, 1979, 154-156.

Other Reference Publication (19):

Edwards et al, Combination Glipizide/Metformin Treatment Reduces Low Density Lipoprotein Binding to Arterial Proteglycane in NIDDM, Diabetes, (46, Suppl. 1, 45A, 1997).

Other Reference Publication (20):

Cefalu et al, "Combination of glipizide/Metformin Normalizes Glucose and Improves Insulin Sensitivity in Hyperinsulinemia Moderately Well Controlled", Diabetes (45, Suppl. 2, 201A, 1996).

Other Reference Publication (21):

Crouse et al, "Effects of Combination of Glipizide/Metformin Treatment on Oxidizability of LDL in NIDDM", Circulation (94, No. 8, Suppl., 1508, 1996).

Other Reference Publication (22):

Cefalu et al, "Insulin Sensitivity is Improved After Glipizide Monotherapy and Combination with Metformin", Diabetologia (39, Suppl. 1, A231, 1996).

Other Reference Publication (23):

Reaven et al, "Combined Metformin-Sulfonylurea Treatment of Patients with Noninsulin-Deendent Diabetes in Fair to Poor Glycemic Control", J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab. (74, No. 5, 1020-26, 1992).

Other Reference Publication (24):

Hollenbeck et al, "Combination Glipizide/Metformin Treatment in Non-Insulin Dependent Daibetes (NIDDM)", Diabetes (39, Suppl. 1, 108A, 1990).

Other Reference Publication (31):

Haupt et al, "Oral Antidiabetic Combination Therapy with Sulfonyl Ureas and Metformin", Med. Welt. (40, No. 5, 118-23, 1989).

CLAIMS:

- 1. A method for first line treatment of type 2 diabetes in a drug naive human patient, which comprises administering a drug to a drug naive human patient in need of treatment, as first line therapy, a therapeutically effective low dose of a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a low dose combination of metformin and at least one or more other antidiabetic agent, which is one or more of a glucosidase inhibitor, a glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), insulin, a PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist other than a thiazolidinedione, a meglitimide and an aP2 inhibitor, which provides at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients, but with substantially reduced side effects, as compared to metformin and said other antidiabetic agent employed in substantially higher daily dosages, wherein the dose of metformin is in an amount to provide a daily dosage within the range from about 160 mg to about 750 mg.
- 4. A method for lowering blood glucose in a hyperglycemic human patient, which comprises administering to a human patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a low dose pharmaceutical formulation comprising a low dose combination of metformin and at least one or more other antidiabetic agent, which is one or more of a glucosidase inhibitor, a glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), insulin, a PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist other than a thiazolidinedione, a meglitimide and an aP2 inhibitor, which provides at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients, but with substantially reduced side effects, as compared to combinations of metformin and the other antidiabetic agent, employed in substantially higher daily dosages, wherein the dose of metformin is in an amount to provide a daily dosage within the ran e from about 160 mg to about 750 mg.
- 5. A method for decreasing insulin resistance, decreasing hemoglobinA.sub.1c, increasing post-prandial insulin levels or decreasing post-prandial glucose excursion, in a diabetic human patient, which comprises administering to a human patient in need of treatment a low dose pharmaceutical formulation comprising a low dose combination of metformin and at least one or more other antidiabetic agent, which is one or more of a glucosidase inhibitor, a glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), insulin, a PPAR .alpha./.gamma. dual agonist other than a thiazolidinedione, a meglitimide and an aP2 inhibitor, which provides at least substantially equivalent efficacy in treating diabetes in drug naive patients, but with substantially reduced side effects, as compared to combinations of metformin and the other antidiabetic agent, employed in substantially higher daily dosages, wherein the dose of metformin is in an amount to provide a daily dosage within the range from about 160 mg to about 750 mg.
- 7. The method as defined in claim 4 wherein the <u>metformin</u> is said low dose formulation is administered in an amount within the range from about 160 to about 400 mg 1 to 4 times daily, with a maximum daily dosage of <u>metformin</u> of about 750 mg and a minimum daily dosage of metformin of about 225 mg.

Full Title Citation Front Review Class	rification Date Reference Sequences At	tachments - KMC-
Draw, Desc Image		
13. Document ID: US 65591	88 B1	
10. 20001110111		

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 6559188 B1
TITLE: Method of treating metabolic disorders especially diabetes, or a disease or condition associated with diabetes

Abstract Text (2): or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular type 2 diabetes and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes; to a composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and to a process of making such composition; the use of such combination or composition for

the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of metabolic disorders; a method of prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases in warm-blooded animals; the use of such combination or composition for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight; and to a method of improving the bodily appearance of a warm-blooded animal.

Brief Summary Text (1):

The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular type 2 diabetes and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes; the use of such combination for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of metabolic disorders; the use of such combination for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight; a method of prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases in warm-blooded animals; a method of improving the bodily appearance of a warm-blooded animal; to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises nateglinide as the sole active agent in the composition and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and to a process of making such pharmaceutical composition.

Brief Summary Text (4): or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, in which the active ingredients are present in each case in free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and optionally at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier; for simultaneous, separate or sequential use, particularly in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes mellitus. Such a combination is preferably a combined preparation or a pharmaceutical composition.

Brief Summary Text (5):

By the term "a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, in which the active ingredients are present in each case in free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and optionally at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, for simultaneous, separate or sequential use", there is meant especially a "kit of parts" in the sense that the components nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin can be dosed independently or by use of different fixed combinations with distinguished amounts of the components, i.e. simultaneously or at different time points. The parts of the kit of parts can then e.g. be administered simultaneously or chronologically staggered, that is at different time points and with equal or different time intervals for any part of the kit of parts. Preferably, the time intervals are chosen such that the effect on the treated disease or condition in the combined use of the parts is larger than the effect which would be obtained by use of only any one of the components. Preferably, there is at least one beneficial effect, e.g. a mutual enhancing of the effect of nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl ureas and metformin, in particular a synergism, e.g. a more than additive effect, additional advantageous effects, less side effects, a combined therapeutical effect in a non-effective dosage of one or each of the components nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, and especially a strong synergism between nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin.

Brief Summary Text (7):

By the term "a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and an antidiabetic thiazolidinedione derivative, wherein each of the active ingredients are present in free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and optionally at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use", there is meant

especially a "kit of parts" in the sense that the components nateglinide and the antidiabetic thiazolidinedione derivative can be dosed independently or by use of different fixed combinations with distinguished amounts of the components at different time points. Preferably, there is at least one beneficial effect, e.g. a mutual enhancing of the effect of nateglinide and the antidiabetic thiazolidinedione derivative, in particular a synergism, e.g. a more than additive effect, additional advantageous effects, less side effects, a combined therapeutical effect in a non-effective dosage of one or each of the components nateglinide and the antidiabetic thiazolidinedione derivative, especially a strong synergism between nateglinide and the anti-diabetic thiazolidinedione derivative.

Brief Summary Text (13):

A sulphonyl urea derivative is, for example, glisoxepid, glyburide, acetohexamide, chloropropamide, glibornuride, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glipizide, carbutamide, gliquidone, glyhexamide, phenbutamide or tolcyclamide; and preferably glimepiride or gliclazide.

Brief Summary Text (19): Nateglinide (EP 196222, EP 526171, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,463,116 and 5,488,150), $2-ethoxy-4-[N-\{1-(2-piperidino-phenyl)-3-methyl-1-butyl\}-aminocarbonylmeth yl]benzoic$ acid (repaglinide, U.S. Pat. No. 5,216,167--also known as $(S) - 2 - ethoxy - 4 - \{2 - [[3 - methyl - 1 - [2 - (1 - piperidinyl) phenyl] butyl] - amino] - 2 - ox$ oethyl benzoic acid); $5-\{[4-(2-(5-ethyl-2-pyridyl)ethoxy)phenyl]-methyl\}-thiazolidine-2,4-dione$ (pioglitazone, EP 0 193 256 A1), 5-{[4-(2-(methyl-2-pyridinyl-amino)-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4 -dione (rosiglitazone, EP 0 306 228 A1), $5\overline{\left\{-\left[4-\left(\left(3,4-\text{dihydro-6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8-tetramethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-2-yl\right)met\right\}\right\}}$ hoxy)-phenyl]-methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-dione (troglitazone, EP 0 139 421), (S)-((3,4-dihydro-2-(phenyl-methyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-6-yl)methyl-thiazolidi ne-2,4-dione (englitazone, EP 0 207 605 B1), 5-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-2-methoxy-N-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)b enzamide (KRP297, JP 10087641-A), 5-[6-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]thiazolidine-2,4-dione (MCC555, EP 0 604 983 B1), 5-{[4-(3-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl)-1-oxopropyl)-phenyl]-methyl}-thiaz olidine-2,4-dione (darglitazone, EP 0 332 332), 5-(2-naphthylsulfonyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione (AY-31637, U.S. Pat. No. 4,997,948) and 5-{[4-(1-methyl-cyclohexyl)methoxy)-phenyl]methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-dione (ciglitazone, U.S. Pat. No. 4,287,200) are generically and specifically disclosed in the documents cited in brackets beyond each substance, in each case in particular in the compound claims and the final products of the working examples, the subject-matter of the final products, the pharmaceutical preparations and the claims is hereby incorporated into the present application by reference to this publications. Comprised are likewise the corresponding stereoisomers as well as the corresponding crystal modifications, e.g. solvates and polymorphs, which are disclosed therein. The term nateglinide as used herein comprises crystal modifications (polymorphs) such as those disclosed in EP 0526171 Bl or U.S. Pat. No. 5,488,510, respectively, the subject matter of which is incorporated by reference to this application, especially the subject matter of claims 8 to 10 as well as the corresponding references to the B-type crystal modification. Preferably, in the present invention the B- or H-type, more preferably the H-type, is used.

Brief Summary Text (21):

Furthermore, MCC555 can be formulated as disclosed on page 49, lines 30 to 45, of EP 0 604 983 B1; englitazone as disclosed from page 6, line 52, to page 7, line 6, or analogous to Examples 27 or 28 on page 24 of EP 0 207 605 B1; and darglitazone and 5-{4-[2-(5-methyl-2-phenyl4-oxazolyl)-ethoxy)]benzyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-dio ne (BM-13.1246) can be formulated as disclosed on page 8, line 42 to line 54 of EP 0 332 332 B1. AY-31637 can be administered as disclosed in column 4, lines 32 to 51 of U.S. Pat. No. 4,997,948 and rosiglitazone as disclosed on page 9, lines 32 to 40 of EP 0 306 228 A1, the latter preferably as its maleate salt.

Brief Summary Text (22):

Corresponding to the needs of the single patient and under the proviso that it is intended by a physician to administer the combinations, e.g. the pharmaceutical compositions, in separate tablets, it is possible to administer the antidiabetics as launched, e.g. rosiglitazone in the form as it is launched under the trademark AVANDIA.TM.. Troglitazone can be administered in the form as it is launched under the trademarks ReZulin.TM., PRELAY.TM., ROMOZIN.TM. (in the United Kingdom) or NOSCAL.TM.

(in Japan). Pioglitazone can be administered as disclosed in Example 2 of EP 0 193 256 A1, preferably in the form of the monohydrochloride salt or in the form as launched under the trademark ACTOS.TM.. Ciglitazone can, for example, be formulated as disclosed in Example 13 of U.S. Pat. No. 4,287,200. If the drug metformin shall be administered in a separate pharmaceutical composition, it can be administered in the form as it is launched e.g. under the trademark DIABETOSAN.TM.. If the drug metformin shall be administered in a separate pharmaceutical composition in the form of its hydrochloride salt, the metformin hydrochloride salt can be administered in the form as it is launched e.g. under the trademarks DIABETASE 500.TM., DIABETASE 850.TM. or GLUCOPHAGE S.TM.. Glyburide can be taken in the form as it is launched under the trademark AZUGLUCON.TM. or EUGLUCON.TM. Tolbutamide can be administered in the form as it is launched under the trademark AMARYL.TM., gliclazide as launched under the trademark DIAMICRON.TM., glibornuride as launched under the trademark GLUBORID.TM. and gliquidone as it is launched under the trademark GLUBORID.TM.

Brief Summary Text (24):

The recommended dose for rosiglitazone taken as a single drug is 4 mg or 8 mg administered either as a single dose or in divided doses twice daily. The best responses with rosiglitazone in the treatment of diabetes are observed with 4 mg twice daily. The recommended dose for pioglitazone taken as a single drug is 15 mg, 30 mg or 45 mg taken once daily.

Brief Summary Text (26):

All the more surprising is the experimental finding that the combined administration of nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, in particular rosiglitazone, troglitazone and pioglitazone, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin results not only in a beneficial, especially a synergistic, therapeutic effect, but also in additional benefits resulting from the combined treatment and further surprising beneficial effects compared to a monotherapy applying only one of the pharmaceutically active compounds used in the combinations disclosed herein.

Brief Summary Text (28):

It can be shown by established test models and especially those test models described herein that the combination of nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, in particular rosiglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone, sulfonyl urea derivatives and the biguanide metformin, or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, results in a more effective prevention or preferably treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders, and in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes mellitus. In particular, it can be shown by established test models and especially those test models described herein that the combination of nateglinide and an antidiabetic thiazolidinedione derivative, or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, results in a more effective prevention or preferably treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders, more especially diabetes and in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus, and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (34):

These studies prove in particular the <u>synergism</u> of the claimed combinations, such as the combined preparations or pharmaceutical compositions, respectively. The beneficial effects on diseases and conditions associated with diabetes mellitus as defined in this application can be determined directly through the results of these studies or by changes in the study design which are known as such to a person skilled in the art.

Brief Summary Text (35):

The studies are, in particular, suitable to assess the effects of monotherapy with nateglinide, repaglinide, a glitazone, a sulfonyl urea derivative or metformin and a combination of nateglinideor repaglinide with one or more compounds selected from the group consisting of a glitazones, a sulfonyl urea derivatives or metformin on glycemic control. The studies are especially suitable to assess the effects of monotherapy with metformin or the corresponding hydrochloride salt or a combination of nateglinide and metformin or the corresponding hydrochloride salt on glycemic control. Subjects with a diagnosis of type 2 diabetes who have not achieved near normoglycemia (HbA.sub.1c <6.8%) on diet only are chosen for this trial. The effects on glycemic control achieved with nateglinide monotherapy, monotherapy with a glitazone, monotherapy with metformin and the combination therapies as given below are determined in these studies after 16 or 24 weeks with the control achieved on placebo, all subjects continuing with the same

diet as in the period before treatment. Measures of glycemic control are validated surrogate endpoints for the treatment of diabetes. HbA.sub.1c is the single most reliable measurement for assessing glycemic control (D. Goldstein et al, Tests of Glycemia in Diabetes; Diabetes Care 1995, 18(6), 896-909) and is the primary response variable in these studies. Since glycosylation of hemoglobin is determined by the glucose concentration at the time each red blood cell is made, HbA.sub.1c provides an estimate of mean blood glucose for the previous three months.

Brief Summary Text (43):

Study 3: Combination of 60 mg Nateglinide and 250 mg of Metformin Administered as a Single Pharmaceutical Composition

Brief Summary Text (45):

Study 4: Combination of 60 or 120 mg Nateglinide Before Meals and 1000 mg of Metformin as a Daily Dosis

Brief Summary Text (46):

Subjects with HbA.sub.1c values of 6.8-11% receive metformin for at least 3 months und at least 1500 mg/day during the last 4 weeks before starting period 0. After period 0 extending over 4 weeks in which period 1000 mg/day metformin plus nateglinide placebo are given to the subjects, the subjects are randomised to nateglinide placebo, 60 mg nateglinide or 120 mg nateglinide before main meals for 24 weeks while continuing to receive 1000 mg metformin daily.

Brief Summary Text (50):

The combined administration of nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin results in a beneficial, especially a synergistic, therapeutic effect, especially on type 2 diabetes, and also in additional benefits such as a decrease of diabetes-related mortality, a surprising prolongation of efficacy of the drug (such delaying the eventual need for insulin), a broader variety of therapeutic treatment, maintaining the target blood glucose level in type 2 diabetes patients, providing a good initial blood glucose control in type 2 diabetes patients, only modest changes in fasting plasma glucose level, and further surprising beneficial effects, comprising e.g. less or no gain of body weight, a decrease of gastrointestinal side effects or an improved safety profile, compared to a monotherapy applying only one of the pharmaceutically active compounds used in the combinations disclosed herein. In particular, the further surprising beneficial effects can also be observed during the treatment of metabolic disorders other than type 2 diabetes and during the treatment of diseases and conditions associated with type 2 diabetes. Further benefits are that lower doses of the individual drugs to be combined according to the present invention can be used to reduce the dosage, for example, that the dosages need not only often be smaller but are also applied less frequently, or can be used in order to diminish the incidence of side effects (e.g. anaemia, oedema, headache).

Brief Summary Text (52):

The beneficial therapeutic effect, additional benefits and especially the surprising beneficial effects are observed in particular with nateglinide. Very good results have been obtained with the combination of nateglinide and metformin or metformin hydrochloride.

Brief Summary Text (54):

In one preferred embodiment of the invention, a dose of between 45 and 85 mg, more preferably 60 mg, of nateglinide per meal is administered as part of the combination to human subjects having a HbA.sub.1c value at baseline between 6.8% and 8%, in particular between 6.8% and 7%. This provides the option to increase the amount of nateglinide later on, which option is advantegous especially in a situation when the HbA.sub.1c value at baseline exceeds values of 7% after starting the treatment of the human subject for a period of time or constantly or if the responsible physician determines that the treatment schedule has to be changed to higher amounts of nateglinide for other reasons. One preferred combination partner in this embodiment is metformin.

Brief Summary Text (60):

In one preferred embodiment of the invention the combination comprising nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and comprises further insulin or that the combination comprises at least two antidiabetic compounds selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Brief Summary Text (61):

Also preferred is a combination in which said other antidiabetic compound is metformin or metformin hydrochloride or is selected from the group of glitazones, especially rosiglitazone or troglitazone, or in particular, pioglitazone.

Brief Summary Text (80):

A very preferred glitazone according to all aspects of the present invention is selected from the group consisting of rosiglitazone, MCC555, troglitazone and especially pioglitazone, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. In the case of pioglitazone the invention relates in particular to the monohydrochloride salt.

Brief Summary Text (83):

In a very preferred embodiment of the invention nateglinide is administered in combination with metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof. Nateglinide and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof can be administered at different points in time, e.g. nateglinide before breakfast, lunch and dinner and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof after breakfast, lunch and dinner, or simultaneously. Preferably, nateglinide and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof are administered simultaneously. Very preferably, nateglinide and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof are administered thrice daily before breakfast, lunch and dinner. It is also very preferred to administer nateglinide and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof together in fixed combination.

Brief Summary Text (84):

It is one objective of this invention to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount, which is jointly therapeutically effective against metabolic disorders, in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus or a disease or condition associated with diabetes mellitus, of (i) nateglinide or repaglinide or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (ii) and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In this composition, components (i) and (ii) can be administered together, one after the other or separately in one combined unit dosage form or in two separate unit dosage forms. Preferably, the unit dosage form is a fixed combination. Preferably, a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprising nateglinide comprises the B- or H-type crystal modification of nateglinide, more preferably the H-type.

Brief Summary Text (86):

Furthermore, the invention relates to a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and a glitazone, wherein the combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, comprises at least one further pharmaceutically active compound e.g. selected from the group consisting of a sulphonyl urea derivative, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, metformin and insulin; or wherein the combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, comprises at least one further glitazone or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt therof.

Brief Summary Text (87):

A further aspect of the present invention is the use of a pharmaceutical composition comprising nateglinde or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin in each case in free form or in form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of metabolic disorders, in particular of type 2 diabetes mellitus or a disease or condition associated with diabetes mellitus. In particular, this further aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a pharmaceutical composition comprising nateglinde and a glitazone in each case in free form or in form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a pharmaceutical preparation for the prevention or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders, more especially diabetes and in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus, and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (88):

Furthermore, the invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising nateglinde or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin in each

case in free form or in form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperlipidaemia, insulin resistance, impaired glucose metabolism, obesity, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, cataracts, diabetic nephropathy, glomerulosclerosis, diabetic neuropathy, erectile dysfunction, premenstrual syndrome, vascular restenosis, ulcerative colitis, coronary heart disease, hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, stroke, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, metabolic acidosis, arthritis, osteoporosis and in particular conditions of impaired glucose tolerance and especially type 2 diabetes.

Brief Summary Text (91):

The term "combination therapy" as used herein means that a combination which comprises nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, is used for the treatment, delay of progression or prevention of one of the diseases, especially metabolic disorders, mentioned herein.

Brief Summary Text (109):

In accordance with the methods of the present invention, the individual components of the combination can be administered separately at different times during the course of therapy or concurrently in divided or single combination forms. For example, in a two-component combination of, e.g., nateglinide or repaglinide and/or a glitazone as herein defined or metformin, treatment with nateglinide or repaglinide can commence prior to, subsequent to or concurrent with commencement of treatment with the glitazone and/or the metformin. Furthermore, the term administering also encompasses the use of prodrugs of any of the anti-diabetic drugs that convert in vivo to the selective anti-diabetic drug. The instant invention is therefore to be understood as embracing all such regimes of simultaneous or alternating treatment and the term "administering" is to be interpreted accordingly.

Brief Summary Text (117):

Nateglinide or repaglinide will suitably be present in the compositions of the invention in an amount of from about 0.5 to about 90% by weight based on the total weight of the composition. In the case of compositions in accordance with the invention comprising an additional component metformin, this will generally be present in an amount of from about 1 to about 90% by weight, more commonly from about 5 or 10 to about 70% by weight based on the total weight of the composition. In the case of compositions in accordance with the invention comprising an additional component thiazolidinone derivative, this will generally be present in an amount of from about 2 to about 50% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

Brief Summary Text (121):

Especially, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition for combination therapy comprising nateglinide and metformin in a pharmaceutical carrier, which is preferably in the form of a tablet, a capsule, a suspension or a liquid. Such pharmaceutical composition contains most preferably from about 100 mg to about 130 mg of nateglinide and from about 320 mg to about 1500 mg, more preferably 330 mg to 350 mg, metformin per dose unit.

Brief Summary Text (125):

A further aspect of the present invention is a method of treating a warm-blooded animal, especially a human, having metabolic disorders, in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus or a disease or condition associated with diabetes mellitus, comprising administering to the animal a combination of nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin in an amount which is jointly therapeutically effective against metabolic disorders in which both compounds can also be present in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Preferably, such a method of treating is carried out with nateglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin contained in the same dosage unit form. The combination is preferably administered simultaneously.

Brief Summary Text (126):

In particular, the present invention relates to a method of treating diabetes or a disease or condition associated with diabetes comprising administering to a warm-blooded animal in need thereof jointly therapeutically effective amounts of nateglinide in free or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, and a glitazone, in free or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, simultaneously or sequentially in any order,

separately or in a fixed combination. Preferably, in this method nateglinide and the glitazone are provided as a combined preparation. In one preferred embodiment, this method further comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of at least one further pharmaceutically active compound selected from the group consisting of sulphonyl urea derivatives, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, metformin and insulin; or at least one further glitazone, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Preferably, in this method the glitazone is a compound of formula (II), wherein A represents naphthyl, benzoxazolyl, dihydrobenzopyranyl, indole, phenyl (optionally substituted by halogen) or phenylethynyl (optionally substituted by halogen); R.sub.1 represents halogen or a radical --XR.sub.4, in which X can be oxygen, lower alkylen, carbonyl or --NH--, R.sub.4 is naphthyl; phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted by 2,4-dioxo-5-thiazolidinyl; or lower alkyl or hydroxy lower alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted by a) indole or 2,3-dihydroindole, b) pyridyl, lower alkyl-pyridyl, N-lower alkyl-N-pyridylamino or halogenphenyl, c) dihydrobenzopyranyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by hydroxy and lower alkyl, d) oxazolyl, which is substituted by lower alkyl and phenyl, e) cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by lower alkyl, or f) arylcycloalkylcarbonyl; R.sub.2 represents hydrogen or trifluoromethylphenyl-lower alkyl carbamoyl; and R.sub.3 represents hydrogen or arylsulfonyl. In a first more preferred embodiment of this method, the glitazone is selected from the group consisting of englitazone, darglitazone, ciglitazone, DRF2189, BM-13.1246, AY-31637, YM268, AD-5075, DN-108, 5-{[4-(2-(2,3-dihydroindol-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl]methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-dio ne, 5-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-phenylsulfonyl)thiazolidine-2,4-dion e, and 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)thiazolidine- 2,4-dione or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt therof. In a second more preferred embodiment of this method, the glitazone is selected from the group consisting of rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone, and MCC555 or a pharmceutically acceptable salt thereof. In a second more preferred embodiment of this method, the glitazone is selected from the group consisting of T-174 and KRP297 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Brief Summary Text (127):

Especially, the present invention relates to a method of treating diabetes or a disease or condition associated with diabetes comprising administering to a warm-blooded animal in need thereof jointly therapeutically effective amounts of nateglinide in free or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, and a glitazone, in free or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, simultaneously or sequentially in any order, separately or in a fixed combination, which method further comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of at least one further pharmaceutically active compound selected from the group consisting of sulphonyl urea derivatives, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, metformin and insulin; or at least one further glitazone or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. This particular embodiment of the invention relates especially to a method of treating type 2 diabetes patients by using an effective amount of a combination of at least one short-acting hypoglycemic agent with at least one other longer-acting hypoglycemic agent, in an amount sufficient to treat post-prandial hyperglycemia. Preferably, the short acting hypoglycemic agent is nateglinide. Also preferably, the long acting hypoglycemic agent is metformin. In an alternate preferred embodiment, the long acting hypoglycemic agent is a glitazone, most preferably 5-(2-naphthylsulfonyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione; rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone, MCC555; T-174; KRP297; englitazone, darglitazone, ciglitazone, AY-31637, $5-\{[4-(2-(1-indolyl)ethoxy)phenyl]methyl\}-thiazolidine-2,4-dione (DRF2189),$ 5-{[4-(2-(2,3-dihydroindol-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl]methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-dio ne, BM-13.1246, bis{4-[(2,4-dioxo-5-thiazolidinyl)methyl]phenyl}methane (YM268), 5-{4-[2-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl)-2-hydroxyethoxy]benzyl}-thiazolidin e-2,4-dione (AD-5075), 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-phenylsulfonyl)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)thiazolidine-2,4-dione; or 5-[4-(1-phenyl-1-cyclopropanecarbonylamino)-benzyl]-thiazolidine-2,4-dione (DN-108); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In the present embodiment, the short acting hypoglycemic and the long acting hypoglycemic agent are contained in the same dosage unit.

Brief Summary Text (129):

The ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde or repaglinide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the glitazone, sulfonyl urea derivative or methodology or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may vary within wide limits especially depending of the nature of the compounds selected. In order to obtain a synergistic effect of the components, preferably the ratio of nateglinde or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the glitazone is between 12000:1 and 1:2800, more preferably between 500:1 and 1:100, for example between 1.5:1, and between 400:1 and 2:1 in case of rosiglitazone; and between 50:1 and 1:3 in case of

pioglitazone. The ratio of nateglinde to <u>rosiglitazone</u> is preferably between 50:1 and 20:1, e.g. 22.5:1 or 45:1. The ratio of nateglinde to pioglitazone is preferably between 30:1 and 3:1, e.g. 24:1, 12:1 or 8:1.

Brief Summary Text (130):

In one preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin is between 1:3.5 and 1:40, preferably 1:4 and 1:7.1, and very preferably between 1:4.1 and 1:4.5, for example 1:4.2. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin is between 1:2 and 1:3

Brief Summary Text (131):

In one preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 1:1.25 and 1:9, more preferably between 1:2.5 and 1:5, e.g. 1:4.2. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 4:1 and 1:1, more preferably between 2.5:1 and 1.5:1, e.g. 2:1. In another preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 25:1 and 4.5:1, more preferably between 20:1 and 8:1, in particular 18:1, 16:1, 14:1, 10:1 and especially 12:1.

Brief Summary Text (139):

If the the warm-blooded animal is a human the dosage of MCC555 is preferably in the range of about 0.1 to 2000, more preferably about 0.25 to 500, and most preferably 0.5 to 100, mg/day, per adult patient. The dosage of englitazone or darglitazone is preferably in the range of about 0.05 to 50, more preferably about 0.05 to 5, mg/kg body weight of the patient per day, if the warm-blooded animal is a human. The dosage of AY-31637 is in the range of about 0.5 to 200, more preferably about 2.5 to 100, mg/kg body weight of the patient per day, if the warm-blooded animal is a human. The dosage of ciglitazone is in the range of about 0.25 to 200, more preferably about 0.5 to 50, mg/kg body weight of the patient per day, if the warm-blooded animal is a human. The dosage of DN-108 is in the range of about 0.25 to 200, more preferably about 5 to 100, mg/kg body weight of the warm-blooded animal. If the antidiabetic thiazolidinedione is T-174, KRP297, AD-5075, 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-phenylsulfonyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dion e or 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-(4-fluoro-phenylsulfonyl)thiazolidine -2,4-dione, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 0.1 to 2500, more preferably about 0.5 to 2000, and most preferably 1 to 1000, mg/day. If the antidiabetic thiazolidinedione is <u>rosiglitazone</u>, the dosage of said compound is in case of the warm-blooded animal being a human of about 70 kg body weight preferably in the range of about 0.1 to 500, more usually about 0.5 to 100, and most preferably 1 to 20, for example 1, 2, 4 or 8, mg/day, per adult patient. If the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of pioglitazone is preferably in the range of about 0.1 to 1000, more usually about 1 to 500, and most preferably 10 to 150, for example 15, 30, 45 or 90, mg/day, per adult patient.

Brief Summary Text (140):

In one preferred embodiment, the active ingredient is metformin, the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight and the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 750 to 2000, and most preferably 1000 to 1500, mg/day, per adult patient. In one preferred embodiment of the invention, 180 mg of nateglinide and 750 mg of metformin are given as a daily dose to a human patient of about 70 kg body weight. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the active ingredient metformin shall be applied in the form of metformin hydrochloride in a dosage between 1500 and 3000, especially 1500, 1700 or 2550 mg/day to a warm-blooded animal of about 70 kg body weight. In another preferred embodiment, the active ingredient metformin shall be applied in the form of metformin hydrochloride in a dosage between 700 and 1250, especially between 750 and 1100, e.g. 1000, mg/day to a warm-blooded animal of about 70 kg body weight.

Brief Summary Text (141):

If the sulfonyl urea derivative glyburide is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 0.5 to 20, more preferably 1.75 to 15, for example 3.5, 7.0 or 10.5, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative tolbutamide is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 100 to 3500, more preferably 250 to 3000, for example 500, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative glimepiride is chosen as active ingredient and the

warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 0.25 to 12, more preferably 0.5 to 10 and most preferably between 1 and 3, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative gliclazide is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 5 to 500, more preferably 15 to 300 and most preferably between 40 and 120, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative glubomuride is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 5 to 250, more preferably 12.5 to 75 and most preferably between 12.5 and 50, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative gliquidone is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the dosage of said compound is preferably in the range of about 5 to 500, more preferably 30 to 120 and most preferably between 30 and 45, mg/day.

Brief Summary Text (142):
The preparation of metformin (dimethyldiguanide) and its hydrochloride salt is state of the art and was disclosed first by Emil A. Werner and James Bell, J. Chem. Soc. 121, 1922, 1790-1794. The preparation of DRF2189 and of 5-{[4-(2-(2,3-dihydroindol-1-yl)-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl}-thiazolidine-2,4-di one is described in B. B. Lohray et al., J. Med. Chem. 1998, 41, 1619-1630; Examples 2d and 3g on pages 1627 and 1628. The preparation of 5-[3-(4-chlorophenyl])-2-propynyl]-5-phenylsulfonyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dion e and the other compounds in which A is phenylethynyl mentioned herein can be carried out according to the methods described in J. Wrobel et al., J. Med. Chem. 1998, 41, 1084-1091.

Brief Summary Paragraph Table (3):
Treatment Group Treatment 1 60 mg nateglinide 2 250 mg metformin 3 60 mg nateglinide +
250 mg metformin 4 placebo only

Other Reference Publication (1):
"Huge Interest in Rosiglitazone and Pioglitazone", SCRIP, No. 2451, pp. 28-30 (1999).

Other Reference Publication (12):
Marre M et al., "Nateglinide Added to Metformin Offers Safe and Effective Treatment for Type 2 Diabetes", Diabetes, vol. 49, Supp. 1, p. 1517 (2000)--[2000:576788 SCISEARCH].

Other Reference Publication (16): Hirschberg Y, "Improved Control of Mealtime Glucose Excursions With Coadministration of Nateglinide and Metformin", Diabetes Care, vol. 23, No. 3, pp. 349-353 (2000)--[Chemical Abstracts 132:329758p].

Other Reference Publication (17):
Horton E, "Nateglinide Alone and in Combination with Metformin Improves Glycemic Control by Reducing Mealtime Glucose Spikes in Type 2 Diabetes", Diabetolgia, vol. 43, Supp. 1, p. A186 (2000)--[2000:456640 BIOSIS].

Other Reference Publication (19):
Horton ES et al., "Nateglinide Alone and in Combination with Metformin Improves
Glycemic Control by Reducing Mealtime Glucose Levels in Type 2 Diabetes", Diabetes
Care, vol. 23, No. 11, pp. 1660-1665 (2000)--[2000388708 EMBASE Alert].

Other Reference Publication (23):
Karara AH et al., "Lack of Pharmacokinetic Drug Interaction Between the Antidiabetic Agents A-4166 and Metformin", Pharm. Research, vol. 14, No. 11, Suppl., p. S557,--[xP-000997540].

Full Title	: Citation	Front	Review	Classification	Date	Reference	Sequences	Attachments	KWIC
Orawi Desc	Image								
Draw Desc	ımage i								

File: USPT

9/5/03 4:18 PM

Jan 4, 2000

L2: Entry 14 of 14

DOCUMENT-IDENTIFIER: US 6011049 A TITLE: Combinations for diabetes

Brief Summary Text (7):

This invention provides a method of treating diabetes by administering to a subject in need of treatment a combination of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent and an antidiabetic glitazone, together with a biguanide antidiabetic agent such as metformin, or simply a glitazone together with a biguanide. The clinical data presented herein establishes the unexpected biological benefits achievable with these combinations.

Brief Summary Text (9):

Especially preferred sulfonylureas to be employed in the combinations of this invention are glyburide, gliquidone, glipizide, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glisoxepid, chlorpropamide, glibornuride, gliclazide, glimepiride, phenbutamide, and tolcyclamide.

Brief Summary Text (24):

A typical biguanide is metformin. It typically is used clinically as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, preferably the hydrochloride salt. A commercial form of metformin hydrochloride is available, and its chemical name is N,N-dimethylimidodicarbonimidic diamide hydrochloride. Metformin hydrochloride has the structural formula ##STR7## As used herein, "metformin" means the base compound as well as its pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Metformin is used clinically to manage NIDDM, particularly in patients who are not effectively treated with a sulfonylurea. While it is not chemically related to the sulfonylureas, it routinely is utilized in combination with a sulfonylurea, and has been shown to be synergistic in some cases. Other biguanides can also be used.

Drawing Description Text (2):

FIG. 1 Dose response of CS-045 (troglitazone), pioglitazone, and BRL-49653 (rosiglitazone) in causing reduction in red blood cell counts in female rats.

Drawing Description Text (3):

FIG. 2 Dose response of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in increases in brown adipose tissue in rats.

Drawing Description Text (4):

FIG. 3 Dose response of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in increasing heart weight (mass) in rats.

Drawing Description Text (5):

FIG. 4 Dose response (ED.sub.25) of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in causing a decrease in plasma glucose in KK mice.

Drawing Description Text (6):

FIG. 5 Dose response (ED.sub.25) of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in decreasing plasma glucose (%) in ZDF rats.

Drawing Description Text (7):

FIG. 6 Dose response of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in decreasing plasma glucose (%) in GK rats.

Drawing Description Text (8):

FIG. 7 Dose response of troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone in decreasing plasma glucose (%) in db/db mice.

Drawing Description Text (9): FIG. 8 Change in fasting plasma glucose (FPG) (.+-.SEM) during metformin and troglitazone monotherapy and during metformin and troglitazone combination therapy.

Drawing Description Text (10):

FIG. 9 Changes in FPG and post-prandial glucose (PPG (.+-.SEM) at 3 months of monotherapy of metformin and of troglitazone.

of monotherapy of metformin and of troglitazone. (B) Mean percent change in glucose disposal rates (GDR) under hyperinsulinemic clamp conditions after 3 months of

monotherapy of metformin and of troglitazone.

Drawing Description Text (12):

FIG. 11 Changes in FPG and PPG after 3 months monotherapy of metformin and of troglitazone, and after an additional 3 months of combination therapy (metformin and troglitazone).

Drawing Description Text (13):

FIG. 12 Change in hemoglobin Alc (HbA.sub.1c) (.+-.SEM) during 3 months of monotherapy of metformin and troglitazone and after an additional 3 months of combination therapy (metformin and troglitazone).

Detailed Description Text (3):

The dosage of each agent will vary depending upon the severity of the disease, the frequency of administration, the particular agents and combinations utilized, and other factors routinely considered by an attending medical practitioner. The sulfonylurea normally will be administered at a daily dose of from about 0.25 mg to about 500 mg, typically about 3 mg to about 250 mg. A typical dosage for glyburide, for example, will be about 10 to about 20 mg per day. The glitazones will normally be administered at doses from about 5 mg to about 2500 mg per day, and more typically from about 50 mg to about 1500 mg per day. A preferred glitazone is troglitazone, and it will be employed at doses from about 100 mg to about 1000 mg per day. A further preferred glitazone is rosiglitazone (BRL 49653), and it will be employed at doses of about 5 mg to about 10 mg per day. Another preferred glitazone is pioglitazone, and it will be employed at doses of about 50 mg to about 200 mg per day. Metformin hydrochloride will be administered at doses of about 300 mg to about 2000 mg per day. It is available commercially in tablets which contain 500 mg and 850 mg of active agent. These can be given up to two times a day or more.

Detailed Description Text (4):

Typical combinations to be employed according to this invention thus include troglitazone plus metformin, and troglitazone plus metformin plus a sulfonylurea such as glyburide. Another typical and preferred combination is rosiglitazone plus metformin, and rosiglitazone plus metformin plus a sulfonylurea such as glyburide. Still another preferred combination is pioglitazone plus metformin, and pioglitazone plus metformin plus a sulfonylurea such as glyburide. These combinations produce better than expected control of NIDDM.

Detailed Description Text (5):

The invention provides compositions of antidiabetic agents, for example, metformin and a glitazone, as well as metformin, a sulfonylurea and a glitazone, and a method of treating diabetes and controlling glycemic conditions comprising administering to a patient in need of treatment an effective amount of metformin and a glitazone, or metformin, a sulfonylurea and an effective amount of a glitazone. When the sulfonylurea and glitazone are formulated together, the compositions will contain about one to about 1000 parts by weight of sulfonylurea, and about 1000 to about one part by weight glitazone. For example, a typical composition of glyburide and troglitazone will contain about 12 mg of glyburide and about 500 mg of troglitazone. Such combination will be administered to an adult patient about once each day to achieve a desired glycemic control. Metformin can be combined directly with a glitazone such as troglitazone. Typical doses will be about 500 mg of metformin and about 300 to 600 mg of troglitazone. A typical three-way composition includes 12 mg of glyburide, 400 mg of troglitazone, and 500 mg of metformin.

Detailed Description Text (36):

Lipid changes observed in this study are consistent with results from prior studies. The favorable change in triglycerides, HDL, and FFA are contrasted by minimal increases in total cholesterol, LDL, Lp(a), and no changes in Apo (A1) and Apo (B). Collectively, these changes may be interpreted as having a potentially beneficial impact on atherogenic risk. It should be noted that patients with elevated triglycerides levels could potentially benefit from troglitazone treatment and provide synergism to the management of their dyslipidemia since elevated triglyceride levels are recognized as an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease.

Detailed Description Text (47):

Another glitazone, namely BRL 49653 (now known as <u>rosiglitazone</u>, "RSG"), has undergone clinical evaluation and has demonstrated good efficacy in controlling glycemia in patients with type II diabetes. <u>Rosiglitazone</u> was evaluated in a multi-center, placebo-controlled trial. In this study, 493 patients with a fasting glucose between

7.8 mmol/L and 16.7 mmol/L were randomly assigned to treatment with placebo or rosiglitazone given at 4 mg or 8 mg per day. The rosiglitazone was administered as a twice-daily regimen for 26 weeks, following a 4-week placebo run-in period. The baseline demographic and metabolic characteristics of the patient population is given in Table 1.

Detailed Description Text (49):

The data presented in Table 2 demonstrate that <u>rosiglitazone</u> at 4 and 8 mg/day has a glucose-lowering effect compared to placebo-treated patients and to baseline. In a further analysis, the change from baseline in HbA.sub.1c in a subset of patients who had previously failed to be controlled on dietary therapy alone demonstrated a greater change from baseline in the patients treated with <u>rosiglitazone</u>. These results are shown in Table 3.

Detailed Description Text (50):

The data in Table 3 establish that <u>rosiglitazone</u> at 4 mg/day caused a 1.3% reduction in HbA.sub.lc relative to placebo-treated controls, and at 8 mg/day, caused a 1.38% reduction compared to placebo.

Detailed Description Text (51):

As noted above, <u>rosiglitazone</u> is a preferred glitazone to be combined with a sulfonylurea according to this invention. The sulfonylurea will be employed at a dose of about 0.25 mg to about 500 mg, typically from about 3 mg to about 250 mg. The <u>rosiglitazone</u> will be administered at a dose of about 5 to about 2500 mg per day, and more typically at a dose of about 5 mg to about 50 mg.

Detailed Description Text (57):

As noted above, the glitazones are a class of thiazolidinediones which have been shown to enhance hepatic and peripheral glucose uptake in animals, including humans, and are thus useful for treating diabetes mellitus. All of the glitazone compounds operate by the same mechanism within an animal system. Several studies have established the close similarity in biological activity of various glitazones from within the thiazolidinedione class. For example, troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone all cause a slight reduction in red blood cell counts when administered at various dosages to female rats (FIG. 1). Similarly, all three glitazones have about the same negligible effect on brown adipose tissue weight changes in rats (FIG. 2). Pioglitazone causes a slight increase in heart weight, whereas troglitazone has essentially no affect, and rosiglitazone causes an increase only at higher dose levels (FIG. 3). When tested in various mouse models, all three glitazones caused a substantial decrease in plasma glucose levels in a dose dependent fashion (FIGS. 4, 5, 6, and 7).

Detailed Description Text (59):

The glitazones can also be utilized in combination with a biguanide such as metformin, as well as in combination with a biguanide plus a sulfonylurea. Several clinical trials have established the unexpected biological efficacy that is achieved with a combination of troglitazone and metformin, as well as troglitazone, metformin, and glyburide.

<u>Detailed Description Text</u> (60):

In one clinical trial, patients were treated with monotherapy of metformin or troglitazone for 3 months, followed by combination therapy for 3 months. Twenty-nine patients diagnosed as having NIDDM were randomized. Fifteen subjects received metformin monotherapy, 1000 mg orally twice a day for 3 months. A group of 14 subjects were dosed orally with 400 mg of troglitazone once daily for 3 months. One patient randomized to troglitazone terminated participation after 2 weeks. One patient from each group completed the 3-month monotherapy phase, but withdrew prior to initiation of combination therapy. Two additional subjects, initially in the troglitazone monotherapy group, later withdrew from the combination phase before completion. The baseline characteristics of all subjects following the 3-month monotherapy phase are given in Table 5 below.

Detailed Description Text (62):

After the initial 3-month period of monotherapy, the remaining subjects were dosed with a combination of metformin and troglitazone (1000 mg metformin BID, 400 mg troglitazone QD) for an additional 3-month period.

Detailed Description Text (63):

At 3 months on monotherapy, both metformin and troglitazone caused a 20% decrease from baseline of FPG; 58 mg/dL and 54 mgldL, respectively (FIG. 8). HbA.sub.1c levels did not change significantly with either drug. Mean post-prandial glucose decreased about

25% for both groups (metformin 87 mg/dL, troglitazone 83 mg/dL), as shown in FIG. 9. Post-prandial circulating insulin and C-peptide decreases were insignificantly different from baseline for both treatment groups. Following a 12-hour fasting period, all subjects were given a hyperinsulinemic-englycemic clamp assay. After the 3-month monotherapy treatment, EGP decreased from 108 to 87 mg/m.sup.2 /min (18%) in the metformintreated group (FIG. 10A), while troglitazone had no effect on EGP (FIG. 10B). In contrast, metformin caused less than 27% increase in glucose disposal rate (GDP) (240 to 272 mg/m.sup.2 /min) (FIG. 10B), whereas troglitazone caused a 97% increase (172 to 265 mg/m.sup.2 /min) (FIG. 10B).

Detailed Description Text (64):

When the study patients were given the combination of metformin and troglitazone for 3 months, dramatic and unexpected effects were observed. Fasting plasma glucose levels decreased an additional 18% (41 mg/dL) as shown in FIG. 8. Compared to baseline values, the mean decrease in FPG in all subjects over the entire 6-month treatment period was 98 mg/dL, or 35%. During the meal tolerance test, combination therapy caused an additional 21% decrease in plasma glucose (PG), or 54 mg/dL (FIG. 11). During the entire 6-month treatment period, total PG fell 41% or 140 mg/dL. HbA.sub.1c levels decreased 1.2% during the combination therapy (FIG. 12).

Detailed Description Text (65):

The foregoing study establishes that the combination of metformin and troglitazone causes a clinically significant and unexpected further lowering of both fasting and post-prandial glucose compared to either agent used alone. The combination provided by this invention thus provides further improvement in glucose control, without stimulation of insulin secretion.

Detailed Description Text (66):

Even more surprising are the clinical results observed when using a three-way combination of biguanide, sulfonylurea, and glitazone. A clinical trial was carried out assessing the effects of metformin, glyburide, and troglitazone when compared to a typical treatment regimen of glyburide and metformin. Two hundred NIDDM patients were enrolled in a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled multicenter study. All enrolled patients had compromised glycemic control and were currently treated with a sulfonylurea (comparable in dosage to at least 20 mg of glyburide) and at least 1500 mg of metformin daily. Of the 200 patients enrolled, 178 completed the 24-week trial. The study population consisted of 57% males, 43% females, with median age of 59. Patients had an average duration of NIDDM of 11.3 years. The population had an average weight of 85 kg (187 lbs), and BMI of 30.1 kg/m.sup.2. At the start of the trial, 101 patients received oral dosing of troglitazone (400 mg once daily), a sulfonylurea (SU), and metformin. The control group of 99 subjects received a sulfonylurea and metformin. The primary efficacy parameter measured was HbA.sub.1c. Secondary efficacy parameters were FSG, C-peptide, serum total insulin, BMI weight, triglycerides, total cholesterol (TC), high-density lipoprotein (HDL), and low-density lipoprotein (LDL). Baseline glycemic levels at the start of the trial were: HbA.sub.1c: 9.7%; FPG: 234 mg/dL; circulating insulin level: 14.4 .mu.IN/mL; C-peptide: 3.4 ng/mL. The results of the clinical study after 24 weeks of treatment are presented in Table 6.

Detailed Description Text (67):

In the foregoing study, plasma glucose levels were reduced by 42 mg/dL at Week 8 in the group receiving the triple combination. This is a dramatically rapid reduction in FPG, showing the unexpectedly fast onset of action achieved with the triple combination, and the synergy associated with metformin, sulfonylurea, and glitazone. This represents good glycemic control in about one-half the time period normally observed in clinical settings using antidiabetic agents in monotherapy, or even using a combination of sulfonylurea and biguanide. Equally surprising was the dramatic reduction in endogenous insulin (19%) caused by the triple combination. Moreover, while the sulfonylurea/metformin combination had no effect on C-peptide levels, the triple combination of sulfonylurea/biguanide/glitazone caused a 7% reduction. Similarly, while the sulfonylurea/metformin treated group had an increase in triglycerides of 43 mg/dL, the sulfonylurea/glitazoneibiguanide combination caused a reduction of 36 mg/dL.

Detailed Description Paragraph Table (2):

With57.7* -76* Placebo.sup.a 95% CI (-70.9, -44.6) (-89.2, -62.9) HbA.sub.lc (%)-Baseline 9.04 9.02 8.75 Mean .increment. From Baseline +0.92 (1.21) -0.28 (1.27) -0.56 (1.38) (SD) Comparison With1.21* -1.54* Placebo.sup.a 95% CI (-1.52, -0.89) (-1.85, -1.22) a Adjusted mean difference *p < 0.0001.
Detailed Description Paragraph Table (3):
TABLE 3 Effect of Rosiglitazone in Diet-Failure
Subset Placebo 4 mg/day 8 mg/day HbA.sub.1c (%)
(Diet-Failure Subset) n= 45 44 45 Baseline 8.5 8.75 8.51 Mean .increment. From Baseline
(SD) 0.47 (1.14) -0.83 (0.93) -0.91 (1.04)
Detailed Description Paragraph Table (5):
TABLE 5 Baseline Characteristics of Subjects Who Completed the 3-Month Monotherapy Phase of the Trial Metformin Troglitazone Group (n =
Completed the 3-Month Monotherapy Phase of the Trial Metformin Troglitazone Group $(n = 1)$
15) Group (n = 13) p = Age (years) 51 (.+3) 53
(.+2) 0.32 (NS) Weight (kg) 99 (.+4) 96 (.+7) 0.68 (NS) BMI (kg/m.sup.2) 33.7
(.+1.8) 34.0 (.+2.3) 0.94 (NS) FPG (after "wash-out") 287 (.+22) 275 (.+21)
0.71 (NS) HbA.sub.1c (at screening) 9.8 (.+0.5) 9.3 (.+0.5) 0.42 (NS) Fasting
insulin 24 (.+3) 35 (.+7) 0.16 (NS) Fasting C-peptide 1.9 (.+0.1) 2.3 (.+0.2)
0.13 (NS)
Detailed Description Paragraph Table (6):
TABLE 6 Changes From Baseline at 24 Weeks SU +
SU + Metformin + Adjusted Metformin Troglitazone Difference
HbA.sub.1c +0.1 -1.3 (p < 0.001) -1.4 FPG +6 -42
(p < 0.001) -48 Circulating Insulin +1.4 -2.8 (p < 0.001) -3.3 C-peptide 0 -0.2 (p =
0.16) -0.2 Triglycerides $+43$ -36 (p = 0.07) -67 Total Colesterol +6 +8 (p = 0.05) 4.8
HDL +1 +4 (p = 0.01) 3 LDL +2 +11 (p = 0.002) 9

CLAIMS:

- 1. A composition comprising from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent, from about 5 mg to about 2500 mg of a glitazone antidiabetic agent selected from troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of a biguanide antidiabetic agent, said amounts being synergistic in the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.
- 3. A composition of claim 1 wherein the biguanide is metformin.
- 4. A synergistic composition comprising from about 100 mg to about 1000 mg of troglitazone, from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of glyburide, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- 5. A synergistic composition comprising from about 5 mg to about 10 mg of rosiglitazone, from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- 6. A synergistic composition comprising from about 50 mg to about 200 mg of pioglitazone, from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- 7. A method of treating diabetes by administering to a patent in need of treatment from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent in combination with from about 5 mg to about 2500 mg of a glitazone antidiabetic agent selected from troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of a biguanide antidiabetic agent, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.
- 9. A method according to claim 8 wherein the glitazone antidiabetic agent is selected from troglitazone, pioglitazone, and rosiglitazone.
- 10. A method according to claim 8 wherein the biguanide is metformin.
- 12. A method according to claim 10 wherein the glitazone is rosiglitazone.
- 14. A method of treating diabetes by administering to a patient in need of treatment from about 5 mg to about 10 mg of $\underline{\text{rosiglitazone}}$ together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of $\underline{\text{metformin}}$ and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea,

wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.

- 15. A method of treating diabetes by administering to a patient in need of treatment from about 100 mg to about 1000 mg of troglitazone together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.
- 16. A method of treating diabetes by administering to a patient in need of treatment from about 50 mg to about 200 mg of pioglitazone together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.

rawi Desc Image	 ****	

Term	
ROSIGLITAZONE	526
ROSIGLITAZONES	0
METFORMIN	1157
METFORMINS	0
GLIMEPIRIDE	393
GLIMEPIRIDES	0
SYNERGISM	6265
SYNERGISMS	105
(GLIMEPIRIDE AND ROSIGLITAZONE AND METFORMIN AND SYNERGISM).USPT,PGPB.	14
(((ROSIGLITAZONE METFORMIN GLIMEPIRIDE) SYNERGISM)).USPT,PGPB.	14

Display Format: - Change Format

<u>Previous Page</u> <u>Next Page</u>

glycogen phosphorylase inhibitors for treatment of type 2 diabetes) ANSWER 14 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN L9 2002:323198 USPATFULL AN2,1-Oxazoline and 1,2-pyrazoline-based inhibitors of dipeptidyl TIpeptidase IV and method Sulsky, Richard B., West Trenton, NJ, UNITED STATES IN Robl, Jeffrey A., Newtown, PA, UNITED STATES US 2002183367 20021205 PΙ A120030603 US 6573287 B2 US 2002-107279 A1 20020326 (10) ΑI 20010412 (60) US 2001-283438P PRAI DTUtility FS APPLICATION STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O LREP BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000 CLMN Number of Claims: 24 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN No Drawings LN.CNT 1448 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. Dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DP 4) inhibiting compounds are provided having AB the formula ##STR1##

where n is 0 or 1; X is H or CN;

Y is N, NH or 0;

Z is CH.sub.2 when Y is 0 or N--H, with Y--Z forming a single bond, and Z is CH when Y is N, with Y--Z forming a double bond;

and wherein R.sup.1, R.sup.2, R.sup.3 and R.sup.4 are as described herein.

A method is also provided for treating diabetes and related diseases, especially Type II diabetes, and other diseases as set out herein, employing such DP 4 inhibitor or a combination of such DP 4 inhibitor and one or more of another antidiabetic agent such as **metformin**, glyburide, troglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone and/or insulin and/or one or more of a hypolipidemic agent and/or anti-obesity agent and/or other therapeutic agent.

AB . . . 4 inhibitor or a combination of such DP 4 inhibitor and one or more of another antidiabetic agent such as **metformin**, glyburide, troglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone and/or insulin and/or one or more of a hypolipidemic agent and/or anti-obesity agent and/or other therapeutic. . .

SUMM [0073] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic agent preferably a biguanide such as **metformin** or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably **metformin** HCl.

SUMM [0075] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. . .

SUMM [0083] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may. . .

SUMM [0084] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

```
15. The combination as defined in claim 14 wherein the antidiabetic
       agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
       glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,
       acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin,
      Gl-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702,
      AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide,.
                                657-24-9, Metformin
                                                       9004-10-8, Insulin,
ΙT
      94-20-2, Chlorpropamide
                         10238-21-8, Glyburide 21187-98-4, Gliclazide de 56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol
     biological studies
      29094-61-9, Glipizide
      93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                              97322-87-7, Troglitazone
                                                            105816-04-4,
                    111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4,
     Nateglinide
                      135062-02-1, Repaglinide 141732-76-5, Exendin-4
      Rosiglitazone
      141758-74-9, AC2993
                            170861-63-9, JTT-501
                                                   176435-10-2, LY315902
      196808-45-4
                    199914-96-0, YM-440
                                         204656-20-2, NN 2211
                                                                 213252-19-8,
                                    335149-06-9, NN-2344
                                                             335149-08-1,
               244081-42-3, AJ9677
                335149-14-9, R-119702 335149-15-0, KAD1129
                                                              335149-17-2,
     L895645
                                           430433-17-3, Glipyride
     ARH039242
                  335149-19-4, GW-409544
      430433-39-9, Isaglitazone
                                 473266-48-7, LY 307161
        (antidiabetic agent; prepn. of oxazoline and pyrazoline-based
        inhibitors of dipeptidyl peptidase IV).
    ANSWER 15 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2002:290588 USPATFULL
AN
       Biphasic controlled release delivery system for high solubility
ΤI
       pharmaceuticals and method
IN
       Timmins, Peter, Irby, UNITED KINGDOM
       Dennis, Andrew B., Barnston, UNITED KINGDOM
       Vyas, Kiren A., Canterbury, UNITED KINGDOM
       Bristol-Myers Squibb Co., Princeton, NJ, United States (U.S.
PΑ
       corporation)
                               20021105
       US 6475521
                          В1
PΙ
                               19990916 (9)
       US 1999-398107
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1998-44446, filed on 19 Mar 1998,
RLI
       now abandoned
DT
       Utility
FS
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Spear, James M.
       Davis, Stephen B.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 50
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
\mathsf{ECL}
       0 Drawing Figure(s); 0 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 1674
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A biphasic controlled release delivery system for pharmaceuticals which
       have high water solubility, such as the antidiabetic metformin
       HCl salt, is provided which provides a dosage form that has prolonged
       gastric residence so that a dosing regimen of at least one gram
       metformin, once daily, may be achieved while providing effective
       control of plasma glucose. The delivery system includes (1) an inner
       solid particulate phase formed of substantially uniform granules
       containing a pharmaceutical having a high water solubility, and one or
       more hydrophilic polymers, one or more hydrophobic polymers and/or one
       or more hydrophobic materials such as one or more waxes, fatty alcohols
       and/or fatty acid esters, and (2) an outer solid continuous phase in
       which the above granules of inner solid particulate phase are embedded
       and dispersed throughout, the outer solid continuous phase including one
       or more hydrophilic polymers, one or more hydrophobic polymers and/or
       one or more hydrophobic materials such as one or more waxes, fatty
       alcohols and/or fatty acid esters, which may be compressed into tablets
       or filled into capsules. Methods for forming the so-described biphasic
       controlled release delivery system and using such biphasic controlled
```

release delivery system for treating diabetes are also provided.

- Ab biphasic controlled release delivery system for pharmaceuticals which have high water solubility, such as the antidiabetic metformin HCl salt, is provided which provides a dosage form that has prolonged gastric residence so that a dosing regimen of at least one gram metformin, once daily, may be achieved while providing effective control of plasma glucose. The delivery system includes (1) an inner solid
- SUMM The present invention relates to a new dosage form for highly water soluble medicaments, such as the antidiabetic metformin, which provides for extended release of the drug and also for prolonged gastric residence, so that a dosing regimen of at least one gram metformin once daily, may be achieved while providing effective control of plasma glucose, and to a method for treating diabetes employing. . .
- SUMM Metformin is an antihyperglycemic agent of the biguanide class used in the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM). It is. . .
- SUMM Metformin hydrochloride has intrinsically poor permeability in the lower portion of the gastrointestinal tract leading to absorption almost exclusively in the. . . a formulation. These two difficulties are further compounded by the high unit dose, 500 mg per tablet, usually required for metformin hydrochloride (1997-PDR).
- SUMM Studies by Vidon et al (1) strongly suggest that there is permeability limited absorption of metformin. Perfusing drug into the jejunum via an intubation technique showed a 2.5 fold greater area under the plasma concentration-time profile. . .
- SUMM Improvements in the therapeutic regimes employing metformin might be achieved by a dosage form that allows a reduction in dosing frequency, providing patient convenience that would probably improve compliance. Conventional extended release formulations have been demonstrated to invariably compromise the availability of metformin (2), (2A), and (2B). This is probably because the dosage form carries a significant proportion of the drug content remaining. . .
- Maintained or even improved bioavailability from an extended release dosage form that releases metformin at a rate likely to provide the desired plasma levels of drug for an extended time period might, however, be. . . normal transit time for solid materials. That this principle might work in practice was demonstrated in an in-house study where metformin was co-administered with propantheline, an agent that reduces gastrointestinal motility. Compared with giving metformin alone, the combination provided an increased AUC, a delayed tmax and an extended time period over which therapeutically beneficial plasma. . .
- Giving a drug such as metformin for the treatment of diabetes with a further drug, such as propantheline, not used for the treatment of diabetes and. . . residence time in the upper GI tract, has many disadvantages although it is likely to allow effective extended delivery of metformin to an optimal absorption site. The co-administered drug may have other undesirable pharmacological effects or side effects deleterious to the. . .
- SUMM In the case of metformin, it is desirable to provide a dosage form that allows extended delivery of the drug and has a prolonged gastric. . . manufactured on a commercial scale. The prolonged gastric residence time is required due to the window of absorption seen with metformin.
- SUMM Another problem for extended delivery of **metformin** is its very high water solubility. High levels of polymer would be needed if many prior art approaches to provide. . .
- SUMM . . . novel way has been found of formulating drug with high water solubility and a limited window of absorption such as **metformin** or a salt thereof which has a window of absorption in the upper

gastrointestinal tract, to provide a dosage form. . .

SUMM In the case of metformin, the formulation of the invention allows a patient a dosing regimen of at least one gram metformin , once-daily, preferably from about 1 to about 3 grams, once daily, in the form of one or more tablets and/or one or more capsules, while providing effective control of plasma glucose. The metformin formulations of the invention may be administered once daily at the above dosages to effectively treat diabetes while avoiding problems which may be associated with high plasma metformin levels as may be encountered with conventional metformin formulations, while providing optimum therapeutic control.

SUMM . . . particulate phase in the form of individual granules or particles containing (a) drug which has a high water solubility, preferably, metformin or a salt thereof, and a limited window of absorption (such as in the upper gastrointestinal tract), and (b) an.

SUMM The biphasic controlled release formulation of the invention is particularly adapted for delivery of high water soluble drugs, such as metformin and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in controlled and extended manner without significant initial burst of drug, and wherein release of. . .

The antidiabetic pharmaceutical employed is preferably a biguanide, preferably metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof such as the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, fumarate, succinate, p-chlorophenoxy acetate or embonate, all of which are collectively referred to as metformin. The fumarate and succinate salts are preferably the metformin (2:1) fumarate, and the metformin (2:1) succinate disclosed in U.S. application Ser. No. 09/262,526 filed Mar. 4, 1999. Metformin hydrochloride salt is preferred.

SUMM . . . method is provided for lowering insulin resistance or treating diabetes wherein the biphasic controlled release formulation of the invention contains metformin and is administered in a dosing regimen of at least one gram metformin, once daily, preferably from about 1 to about 3 grams, once daily, to a patient in need of treatment.

SUMM

- % by Weight of Inner
 A. Inner Solid Particulate Phase Solid Particulate Phase
 - (1) Metformin HCl (or other 55 to 98 salt such as succinate or fumarate)
 - (2) Polymer or Hydrophobic 5 to 95

The preferred drug (having high water solubility) for use herein is metformin or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, including the hydrochloride salt and dibasic salts such as metformin (2:1) fumarate and metformin (2:1) succinate as described in pending U.S. application Ser. No. 09/262,526 filed Mar. 4, 1999, now U.S. Pat. No. 6,031,004,. . .

SUMM Most preferred are the metformin hydrochloride salt, metformin (2:1) succinate salt, and metformin (2:1) fumarate salt.

SUMM Where desired, metformin or a salt thereof may be used in combination with another antihyperglycemic agent and/or a hypolipidemic agent which may be. . . orally in the same dosage form in accordance with the invention, a separate oral dosage form or by injection. The metformin or salt thereof will be employed in a weight ratio to the other antihyperglycemic agent and/or hypolipidemic agent within the.

- It is believed that the use of the metformin or salt thereof SUMM in combination with another anti-hyperglycemic agent produces antihyperglycemic results greater than that possible from each of these. . diabetes (NIDDM) and/or type 1 diabetes (IDDM) wherein a SUMM therapeutically effective amount of the biphasic formulation of the invention containing metformin or a salt thereof, optionally in combination with another antihyperglycemic agent and/or a hypolipidemic agent, is administered to a patient. . . . other antihyperglycemic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic SUMM agent preferably a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. The metformin or salt thereof will be employed in a weight SUMM ratio to the sulfonyl urea in the range from about 300:1. The metformin salt thereof will be employed in a weight ratio SUMM to the glucosidase inhibitor within the range from about 300:1 to. The metformin or salt thereof may be employed in combination SUMM with a thiazolidinedione oral anti-diabetic agent (which has an insulin sensitivity effect. The metformin or salt thereof will be employed in a weight SUMM ratio to the thiazolidinedione in an amount within the range from. The metformin or salt thereof may also be employed in SUMM combination with a non-oral antihyperglycemic agent such as insulin or with glucagon-like. . Where present, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, SUMM glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol may be employed in formulations as described. The hypolipidemic agent which may be optionally employed in combination SUMM with metformin or a salt thereof may include MTP inhibitors, HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, squalene synthetase inhibitors, fibric acid derivatives, ACAT inhibitors,. The metformin or salt thereof and the hypolipidemic agent may SUMM be employed together in the same oral dosage form or in separate. Preferably, the water-soluble drug is metformin or salt SUMM thereof as described above. the route of administration, dosage form and regimen, and the SUMM desired result. In general, the dosage forms of formulation containing metformin or salt thereof (whether by itself or with another antihyperglycemic agent and/or a hypolipidemic agent) described above may be administered in amounts as described for metformin hydrochloride (Bristol-Myers Squibb Company's Glucophage.RTM.) as set out in the Physician's Desk Reference. The combination of the metformin or salt thereof and the other SUMM antihyperglycemic agent and/or hypolipidemic agent may be formulated separately or, where possible, in a. . As indicated, the preferred highly water-soluble drug will be SUMM metformin or a salt thereof, which will be employed in a dosage range from about 2 to about 43 mg/kg, preferably. Where metformin is to be administered once daily, SUMM metformin will be employed in an amount of at least one gram, preferably from about one to about 3 grams and.
- Useful metformin formulations of the invention show the SUMM following drug release characteristic when tested in vitro. In addition, in accordance with the present invention, the controlled SUMM

A mixture of medicament (preferably metformin HCl) and

SUMM

release metformin formulation of the invention (relative to

hydrophilic polymer and/or hydrophobic polymer and/or other hydrophobic material are dispersed/dissolved in a suitable solvent such as water.

the rapid-release marketed Glucophage.RTM. tablets) reduces maximum attained plasma-metformin concentration (Cmax) by at least about 15% (preferably from about 15 to about 30%), and increases time to reach maximum metformin plasma concentration (Tmax) by at least about 30% (preferably from about 30 to about 100%), while having an insignificant effect on area under the plasma-metformin concentration time curve (AUC) and % urinary recovery (UR) of the dose of metformin. Thus, the controlled-release metformin formulation of the invention can be employed for once daily dosing of metformin in the treatment of diabetes. Biphasic Metformin HCl Formulation . . ethylcellulose N10 NF was dissolved/dispersed in 100 ml of 95% ethanol. This dispersion was gradually added to 500 g of metformin hydrochloride in a planetary mixer to produce a uniform damp granulation. The granulation was dried at 55.degree. C. for one hour and passed through a 0.8 mm aperture screen to break down agglomerates. The metformin-ethylcellulose granules (541 g) were blended with 351.5 g of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose 2208 USP (100,000 cps grade), 10 g of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose 2910. Finally this mix was lubricated with 1% w/w magnesium stearate and compressed into capsule shaped tablets, each containing 500 mg metformin hydrochloride. When subjected to in vitro drug release testing, the following results were obtained. Time (hours) % metformin released 1 38.1 2 56.3 3 69.5 4 79.7 5 87.4 6 93.1 7 97.7 8 100 Biphasic Metformin HCl Formulation 51 g of sodium carboxymethylcellulose (Blanose 7HF) was mixed with 500 g of metformin hydrochloride and granulated with 95% ethanol in a small planetary mixer. The damp granulation was passed through a 2 mm. . minutes. This blend was lubricated with 1% w/w magnesium stearate and compressed into capsule shaped tablets, each containing 500 mg metformin hydrochloride. When the tablets were subjected to in vitro release testing the following results were obtained. Time (hours) % metformin released 1 35.3 2 51.4 3 62.6 4 70.7 5 76.7

. . . was lubricated by mixing with 1% $\ensuremath{\text{w/w}}$ magnesium stearate and

compressed into capsule shaped tablets, each containing 0.5 g of metformin hydrochloride. When tested for in vitro release of

DETD

DETD

DETD

DETD

DETD

DETD

6 82.1 7 85.3 8 88.5 10 92.6

DETD

DETD

Biphasic Metformin HCl Formulation

DETD

Time (hours) % metformin released

```
1 33.1
2 47.6
3 57.5
4 65.1
6 76.5
```

8 84.3 10 88.6

DETD Biphasic Metformin HCl Formulation

DETD 200 g of glycerol monostearate was heated to 70.degree. C. in a high shear mixer bowl and 199 g of metformin hydrochloride was added and the mixer operated with impeller at 90 rpm and chopper at 215 rpm for 5 minutes. A further 796 g of metformin hydrochloride was added gradually with continued mixing, maintaining the granulation at 70.degree. C. and with an increase in chopper speed. . .

DETD . . . was lubricated by blending with 1% w/w magnesium stearate and then compressed into capsule shaped tablets each containing 500 mg metformin hydrochloride. When tested for in vitro release of metformin, the following results were obtained.

DETD

Time (hours) % metformin released

```
1 32.4
2 45.7
3 55.8
4 63.7
5 70.3
6 75.7
8 83.3
10 88.6
```

DETD

DETD Biphasic Metformin HCl Formulation

DETD Tablets containing 500 mg metformin hydrochloride prepared according to Example 3 or Glucophage brand (or rapid release) metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablets was dosed (2.times.500 mg tablets) to 24 patients immediately after dinner. Blood samples were taken at. . . 0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 20, 24 hours and analyzed for metformin. The mean plasma profile demonstrated useful modification of drug release in vivo relative to the immediate release formulation and with no impact on bioavailability in contrast to other metformin extended release formulations reported in the literature.

. . . a day tablet formulation of the invention (relative to the rapid release Glucophage.RTM. tablet), the time required to reach maximum metformin plasma concentration (Tmax) is increased by an average of about 40%, and the maximum attained plasma metformin concentration (Cmax) is reduced by an average of about 20%, yet the area under plasma-metformin concentration time curve (AUC) and the % urinary recovery (UR) of the dose of metformin are not significantly different from that found with rapid-release Glucophage.RTM. This means that overall patient exposure to metformin (in both the Example 3 formulation and the Glucophage.RTM.) is equivalent.

DETD . . . tablet formulation of the invention indicate that the Example 3 tablet formulation can be employed for once daily dosing of metformin in the treatment of diabetes.

- DETD The new formulations of the invention thus represent a significant advance in the once-a-day administration of **metformin** hydrochloride to humans in the treatment of diabetes.
- DETD Preparation of Metformin (2:1) Fumarate
- Metformin base (8.71 moles) (prepared from the hydrochloride salt via an ion-exchange column) was dissolved in methanol/H.sub.20 [5:1]. With stirring, a. . . one hour at ambient temperature, the product was filtered off, washed with ethanol and dried under vacuum to afford the metformin (2:1) fumarate salt as a free-flowing white crystalline solid in 72 M % yield and melting point of 247-249.degree. C.
- DETD The resulting metformin (2:1) fumarate slat had a solubility in water (mg/ml) of 140, a hygroscopicity measured at 95% relative humidity/25.degree. C. of. . .
- DETD The so-formed metformin salt is used to prepare a biphasic controlled release formulation employing the procedure of Example 3.
- DETD Preparation of Metformin (2:1) Succinate
- Metformin base (8.95 moles) (prepared from the hydrochloride salt via an ion-exchange column) was dissolved in methanol/H.sub.20 [5:1]. With stirring, a. . . an hour at ambient temperature, the product was filtered off, washed with ethanol and dried under vacuum to form the metformin (2:1) succinate salt as a free flowing white crystalline solid in 89 M% yield and melting point of 246-247.degree. C.
- DETD The resulting metformin (2:1) succinate salt had a solubility in water (mg/ml) of 95, a hygroscopicity measured at 95% relative humidity/25.degree. C. of. . .
- DETD The so-formed metformin salt is used to prepare a biphasic controlled release formulation employing the procedure of Example 3.
- DETD The metformin formulations described in the aforesaid Examples may be administered once daily as described above, in one, two or more tablets. . .
- DETD 2A. Noel, D. S. (1980), Kinetic study of normal and sustained release dosage forms of **metformin** in normal subjects, Journal of International Biomedical Information and Data, 1980, pp. 9 to 20.
- DETD 2B. Karttunen et al (1983), The pharmacokinetics of **metformin**: a comparison of the properties of a rapid-release and a
 sustained-release preparation, Int. J. Clin. Pharmacology, Therapy and
 Toxicology, . . .
- CLM What is claimed is:
 - . embedded, the particles of the inner solid particulate phase comprising (a) a pharmaceutical having a high water solubility selected from **metformin** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and (b) an extended release material, and the outer solid continuous phase comprising an. . .
 - 4. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 1 wherein the pharmaceutical is **metformin** hydrochloride.
 - 8. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 1 which when ingested by a human reduces maximum attained plasma-metformin concentration (Cmax) by at least about 15% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations), and increases time to reach maximum metformin-plasma concentration (Tmax) by at least about 30% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations), while having an insignificant effect on area under the plasma-metformin concentration time curve (AUC) and % urinary recovery (UR) of the dose of metformin (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations).
 - 9. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 1 comprising metformin in a therapeutically effective amount which allows a patient a dosing regimen of at least one gram metformin, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, once daily, while providing

effective control of plasma glucose.

- 13. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 9 which when ingested by a human reduces maximum attained plasma-metformin concentration (Cmax) by at least about 15% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations), and increases time to reach maximum metformin-plasma concentration (Tmax) by at least about 30% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations), while having an insignificant effect on area under the plasma-metformin concentration time curve (AUC) and % urinary recovery (UR) of the dose of metformin (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations).
- 14. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 1 wherein the metformin is metformin (2:1) fumarate.
- 21. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 1 wherein the inner solid particulate phase comprises metformin, metformin hydrochloride, metformin succinate (2:1) salt or metformin fumarate (2:1) salt, and ethyl cellulose and/or sodium carboxymethyl cellulose and/or glycerylmonostearate and the outer solid continuous phase comprises hydroxypropylmethylcellulose.
- 27. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 22 wherein the **metformin** is present in a weight ratio to the other antihyperglycemic agent or hypolipidemic agent within the range from about 0.01:1. . .
- . form of a biphasic controlled release delivery system, which comprises forming an inner solid particulate phase comprising individual particles comprising metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and an extended release material and mixing the individual particles forming the inner solid. . .
- . . of the inner solid particulate phase are dispersed and embedded, the particles of the inner solid particulate phase comprising (a) metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and (b) an extended release material, and the outer solid continuous phase comprising an. . .
 - . pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 which is a biphasic heterogeneous controlled release formulation which is designed to release metformin from the particles forming the inner solid particulate phase through the outer solid continuous phase into the upper gastrointestinal tract.
 - 32. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 wherein the ${\tt metformin}$ is ${\tt metformin}$ hydrochloride.
 - 37. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 wherein the metformin is metformin (2:1) fumarate.
 - 39. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 wherein the metformin is present in the inner solid particulate phase in an amount within the range from about 10 to about 98%. . . 44. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 wherein the inner solid particulate phase comprises metformin, metformin hydrochloride, metformin succinate (2:1) salt or metformin fumarate (2:1) salt, and ethyl cellulose and/or sodium carboxymethyl cellulose and/or glycerylmonostearate and the outer solid continuous phase comprises hydroxypropylmethylcellulose.
 - 50. The pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 30 which when ingested by a human reduces maximum attained plasma-metformin concentration (Cmax) by at least about 15% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin formulations), and increases time to

Welcome to STN International! Enter x:x

LOGINID:sssptau125txc

PASSWORD:

TERMINAL (ENTER 1, 2, 3, OR ?):2

Palalos

```
Web Page URLs for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America
NEWS
NEWS
                 "Ask CAS" for self-help around the clock
NEWS
         Feb 24
                 PCTGEN now available on STN
NEWS
         Feb 24 TEMA now available on STN
NEWS
        Feb 26 NTIS now allows simultaneous left and right truncation
NEWS
     6 Feb 26 PCTFULL now contains images
     7 Mar 04 SDI PACKAGE for monthly delivery of multifile SDI results
NEWS
     8 Mar 24 PATDPAFULL now available on STN
NEWS
        Mar 24 Additional information for trade-named substances without
NEWS 9
                 structures available in REGISTRY
                 Display formats in DGENE enhanced
NEWS 10
        Apr 11
                 MEDLINE Reload
NEWS 11
        Apr 14
NEWS 12
         Apr 17
                 Polymer searching in REGISTRY enhanced
NEWS 13
        AUG 22
                 Indexing from 1927 to 1936 added to records in CA/CAPLUS
                 New current-awareness alert (SDI) frequency in
NEWS 14
        Apr 21
                 WPIDS/WPINDEX/WPIX
NEWS 15
                 RDISCLOSURE now available on STN
        Apr 28
NEWS 16
                 Pharmacokinetic information and systematic chemical names
        May 05
                 added to PHAR
NEWS 17
        May 15
                 MEDLINE file segment of TOXCENTER reloaded
                 Supporter information for ENCOMPPAT and ENCOMPLIT updated
NEWS 18
        May 15
                 Simultaneous left and right truncation added to WSCA
NEWS 19
        May 19
NEWS 20
        May 19
                 RAPRA enhanced with new search field, simultaneous left and
                 right truncation
         Jun 06
                 Simultaneous left and right truncation added to CBNB
NEWS 21
         Jun 06 PASCAL enhanced with additional data
NEWS 22
NEWS 23
         Jun 20
                 2003 edition of the FSTA Thesaurus is now available
NEWS 24
         Jun 25
                 HSDB has been reloaded
NEWS 25. Jul 16
                 Data from 1960-1976 added to RDISCLOSURE
NEWS 26
         Jul 21
                 Identification of STN records implemented
         Jul 21
                 Polymer class term count added to REGISTRY
NEWS 27
NEWS 28
         Jul 22
                 INPADOC: Basic index (/BI) enhanced; Simultaneous Left and
                 Right Truncation available
NEWS 29
        AUG 05
                 New pricing for EUROPATFULL and PCTFULL effective
                 August 1, 2003
                 Field Availability (/FA) field enhanced in BEILSTEIN
NEWS 30
        AUG 13
NEWS 31
        AUG 15
                 PATDPAFULL: one FREE connect hour, per account, in
                 September 2003
NEWS 32
        AUG 15
                 PCTGEN: one FREE connect hour, per account, in
                 September 2003
                 RDISCLOSURE: one FREE connect hour, per account, in
NEWS 33
        AUG 15
                 September 2003
NEWS 34
        AUG 15
                 TEMA: one FREE connect hour, per account, in
                 September 2003
NEWS 35
                 Data available for download as a PDF in RDISCLOSURE
        AUG 18
NEWS 36
        AUG 18
                 Simultaneous left and right truncation added to PASCAL
        AUG 18 FROSTI and KOSMET enhanced with Simultaneous Left and Right
NEWS 37
                 Truncation
NEWS 38 AUG 18 Simultaneous left and right truncation added to ANABSTR
```

Welcome to STN International

NEWS EXPRESS April 4 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V6.01a, CURRENT
MACINTOSH VERSION IS V6.0b(ENG) AND V6.0Jb(JP),
AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 01 APRIL 2003
NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability
NEWS INTER General Internet Information
NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items
NEWS PHONE Direct Dial and Telecommunication Network Access to STN

CAS World Wide Web Site (general information)

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN Customer agreement. Please note that this agreement limits use to scientific research. Use for software development or design or implementation of commercial gateways or other similar uses is prohibited and may result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 13:38:34 ON 05 SEP 2003

=> file registry
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

NEWS WWW

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION 0.42 0.42

FULL ESTIMATED COST

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13:39:29 ON 05 SEP 2003 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 4 SEP 2003 HIGHEST RN 579436-73-0 DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 4 SEP 2003 HIGHEST RN 579436-73-0

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH JANUARY 6, 2003

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Crossover limits have been increased. See HELP CROSSOVER for details.

Experimental and calculated property data are now available. See HELP PROPERTIES for more information. See STNote 27, Searching Properties in the CAS Registry File, for complete details: http://www.cas.org/ONLINE/STN/STNOTES/stnotes27.pdf

=>

=> file

ENTER A FILE NAME OR (HOME):

ENTER A FILE NAME OR (HOME):

ENTER A FILE NAME OR (HOME):homefile

'HOMEFILE' IS NOT A VALID FILE NAME

SESSION CONTINUES IN FILE 'REGISTRY'

Enter "HELP FILE NAMES" at an arrow prompt (=>) for a list of files that are available. If you have requested multiple files, you can specify a corrected file name or you can enter "IGNORE" to continue accessing the remaining file names entered.

=> file registry
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

FULL ESTIMATED COST

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION 1.20 1.62

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13:41:32 ON 05 SEP 2003 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 4 SEP 2003 HIGHEST RN 579436-73-0 DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 4 SEP 2003 HIGHEST RN 579436-73-0

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH JANUARY 6, 2003

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Crossover limits have been increased. See HELP CROSSOVER for details.

Experimental and calculated property data are now available. See HELP PROPERTIES for more information. See STNote 27, Searching Properties in the CAS Registry File, for complete details: http://www.cas.org/ONLINE/STN/STNOTES/stnotes27.pdf

=> s rosiglitazone/cn

L1 1 ROSIGLITAZONE/CN

=> d 11

L1 ANSWER 1 OF 1 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS on STN

RN 122320-73-4 REGISTRY

CN 2,4-Thiazolidinedione, 5-[[4-[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]methyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 5-[4-[2-(N-Methyl-N-(2-pyridyl)amino)ethoxy]benzyl]thiazolidine-2,4-dione

CN BRL 49653

CN Rosiglitazone

FS 3D CONCORD

MF C18 H19 N3 O3 S

CI COM

SR CA

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGNL, DRUGPAT, DRUGU, DRUGUPDATES, EMBASE, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, PHAR, PROMT, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL

(*File contains numerically searchable property data)

PAGE 2-A



PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT

645 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1937 TO DATE)
6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
650 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1937 TO DATE)

=> file uspatfull
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION 6.70 8.32

FULL ESTIMATED COST

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 13:42:42 ON 05 SEP 2003 CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE COVERS 1971 TO PATENT PUBLICATION DATE: 4 Sep 2003 (20030904/PD)
FILE LAST UPDATED: 4 Sep 2003 (20030904/ED)
HIGHEST GRANTED PATENT NUMBER: US6615408
HIGHEST APPLICATION PUBLICATION NUMBER: US2003167547
CA INDEXING IS CURRENT THROUGH 4 Sep 2003 (20030904/UPCA)
ISSUE CLASS FIELDS (/INCL) CURRENT THROUGH: 4 Sep 2003 (20030904/PD)
REVISED CLASS FIELDS (/NCL) LAST RELOADED: Jun 2003
USPTO MANUAL OF CLASSIFICATIONS THESAURUS ISSUE DATE: Jun 2003

```
>>> USPAT2 is now available. USPATFULL contains full text of the
>>> original, i.e., the earliest published granted patents or
                                                                        <<<
                                                                        <<<
>>> applications. USPAT2 contains full text of the latest US
>>> publications, starting in 2001, for the inventions covered in
                                                                        <<<
>>> USPATFULL. A USPATFULL record contains not only the original
                                                                        <<<
>>> published document but also a list of any subsequent
                                                                        <<<
    publications. The publication number, patent kind code, and
                                                                        <<<
>>>
    publication date for all the US publications for an invention
                                                                        <<<
    are displayed in the PI (Patent Information) field of USPATFULL
>>>
                                                                        <<<
>>>
    records and may be searched in standard search fields, e.g., /PN,
                                                                        <<<
>>>
    /PK, etc.
                                                                        <<<
>>>
    USPATFULL and USPAT2 can be accessed and searched together
                                                                        <<<
    through the new cluster USPATALL. Type FILE USPATALL to
                                                                        <<<
>>>
    enter this cluster.
                                                                        <<<
>>>
                                                                        <<<
>>>
                                                                        <<<
>>> Use USPATALL when searching terms such as patent assignees,
>>> classifications, or claims, that may potentially change from
                                                                        <<<
                                                                        <<<
>>> the earliest to the latest publication.
This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate
substance identification.
=> s 122320-73-4/rn
           156 122320-73-4/RN
T.2
=> s 12 and 4mg
           419 4MG
             0 L2 AND 4MG
L3
=> s 13 and 12 mg
       3036031 12
        319828 MG
         10087 12 MG
                 (12 (W) MG)
             0 L3 AND 12 MG
L4
=> s 12 and diabetes
         27560 DIABETES
L5
           130 L2 AND DIABETES
=> s 12 and synergi?
         51450 SYNERGI?
            32 L2 AND SYNERGI?
1.6
=> d 16 1-32 bib, ab
    ANSWER 1 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
Ι.6
       2003:207969 USPATFULL
AN
       Methods and pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting tumor cell growth
TI
       Spiegelman, Bruce M., Waban, MA, UNITED STATES
IN
       Mueller, Elisabetta, Boston, MA, UNITED STATES
       Sarraf, Pasha, Boston, MA, UNITED STATES
       Altiok, Soner, Cambridge, MA, UNITED STATES
       Tontonoz, Peter, Los Angeles, CA, UNITED STATES
       Singer, Samuel, Brookline, MA, UNITED STATES
ΡI
       US 2003144330
                         Α1
                               20030731
AΙ
       US 2002-324744
                         Α1
                               20021219 (10)
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1997-923346, filed on 4 Sep 1997, GRANTED,
RLI
       Pat. No. US 6552055 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1996-766553, filed on 11
       Dec 1996, ABANDONED
DT
       Utility
```

<<<

FS APPLICATION LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, 28 STATE STREET, BOSTON, MA, 02109 LREP Number of Claims: 48 CLMN ECLExemplary Claim: 1 DRWN 16 Drawing Page(s) LN.CNT 2299 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. The present invention is based on the finding that activation of PPAR.gamma. plays a key role in inducing growth arrest and differentiation of certain actively proliferating cells. We show that administration of PPAR.gamma. agonists, such as thiazolidinedione ligands (TZDs), is effective both in vitro and in vivo at inhibiting the proiferation of such cells. L6 ANSWER 2 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN AN 2003:201447 USPATFULL Combinations comprising dipeptidylpeptidase-iv inhibitor ΤI IN Balkan, Bork, Madison, CT, UNITED STATES Hughes, Thomas Edward, Somerville, NJ, UNITED STATES Holmes, David Grenville, Binningen, SWITZERLAND Villhauer, Edwin Bernard, Morristown, NJ, UNITED STATES 20030724 US 2003139434 A1 PΤ US 2002-181169 A1 20021010 (10) ΑI WO 2001-EP590 20010119 20000121 PRAI US 2000-9489234 20000719 US 2000-9619262 DT Utility APPLICATION FS THOMAS HOXIE, NOVARTIS, PATENT AND TRADEMARK DEPARTMENT, ONE HEALTH LREP PLAZA 430/2, EAST HANOVER, NJ, 07936-1080 Number of Claims: 16 CLMN Exemplary Claim: 1 ECL DRWN No Drawings LN.CNT 1581 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. The invention relates to a combination which comprises a DPP-IV AΒ inhibitor and at least one further antidiabetic compound, preferably selected from the group consisting of insulin signalling pathway modulators, like inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPases), non-small molecule mimetic compounds and inhibitors of glutamine-fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase (GFAT), compounds influencing a dysregulated hepatic glucose production, like inhibitors of glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase), inhibitors of fructose-1,6bisphosphatase (F-1,6-BPase), inhibitors of glycogen phosphorylase (GP), glucagon receptor antagonists and inhibitors of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK), pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDHK) inhibitors, insulin sensitivity enhancers, insulin secretion enhancers, .alpha.-qlucosidase inhibitors, inhibitors of gastric emptying, insulin, and .alpha..sub.2-adrenergic antagonists, for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of conditions mediated by dipeptidylpeptidase-IV (DPP-IV), in particular diabetes, more especially type 2 diabetes mellitus, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, arthritis, obesity and osteoporosis; and the use of such combination for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight.

L6 ANSWER 3 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN 2003:166531 USPATFULL ANΤI Combination of organic compounds

Webb, Randy Lee, Flemington, NJ, UNITED STATES IN

```
PΙ
       US 2003114389
                          A1
                               20030619
ΑI
       US 2002-290651
                         A1
                               20021108 (10)
PRAI
       US 2001-350708P
                          20011113 (60)
       Utility
DТ
FS
       APPLICATION
LREP
       THOMAS HOXIE, NOVARTIS, CORPORATE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, ONE HEALTH
       PLAZA 430/2, EAST HANOVER, NJ, 07936-1080
       Number of Claims: 7
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 601
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation
       or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, comprising the renin
       inhibitor of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof
       and at least one antidiabetic agent.
     ANSWER 4 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
1.6
       2003:134661 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Treatment of diabetes with thiazolidinedione, insulin secretagogue and
ΤI
       alpha glucocidase inhibitor
IN
       Buckingham, Robin Edwin, Welwyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
       Smith, Stephen Alistair, Bramfield, UNITED KINGDOM
PA
       SmithKline Beecham p.l.c. (non-U.S. corporation)
PΙ
       US 2003092750
                          A1
                               20030515
       US 2002-322982
AΤ
                          Α1
                               20021218 (10)
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 2001-989572, filed on 20 Nov 2001, ABANDONED
RLI
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-445908, filed on 15 Dec 1999, ABANDONED
       A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1998-GB2112, filed on 16 Jul 1998,
       UNKNOWN
       GB 1997-15298
PRAI
                           19970718
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW2220, P.O. Box
LREP
       1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
      Number of Claims: 22
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 493
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
       associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal, which method comprises
       administering an effective non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable
       amount of an insulin sensitiser, an insulin secretagogueand an alpha
       glucosidase inhibitor antihyperglycaemic agent, to a mammal in need
       thereof; and composition for use in such method.
    ANSWER 5 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
Lб
       2003:123367 USPATFULL
AN
      Method of treating metabolic disorders especially diabetes, or a disease
TI
       or condition associated with diabetes
       Gatlin, Marjorie Regan, Hoboken, NJ, United States
IN
       Ball, Michele Ann, Morris Plains, NJ, United States
      Mannion, Richard Owen, Mount Arlington, NJ, United States
      Karnachi, Anees Abdulquadar, Hillsborough, NJ, United States
       Guitard, Christiane, Hegenheim, FRANCE
      Allison, Malcolm, Basel, SWITZERLAND
      Novartis AG, Basel, SWITZERLAND (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
      US 6559188
                         В1
                               20030506
ΑI
      US 2000-663264
                               20000915 (9)
                           20000407 (60)
PRAI
      US 2000-304196P
                           20000309 (60)
      US 2000-240918P
```

US 1999-242911P 19990917 (60) DT Utility FS GRANTED EXNAM Primary Examiner: Weddington, Kevin E. Thallemer, John D. LREP Number of Claims: 11 CLMN ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN 0 Drawing Figure(s); 0 Drawing Page(s) LN.CNT 2176 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

ANSWER 7 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN

Drug comprising combination

Sugiyama, Yasuo, Kawanishi-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN

2003:86880 USPATFULL

L6 AN

ΤI

AB The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide

(I) ##STR1##

or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular type 2 diabetes and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes; to a composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and to a process of making such composition; the use of such combination or composition for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of metabolic disorders; a method of prevention, delay of progression or treatment of diseases in warm-blooded animals; the use of such combination or composition for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight; and to a method of improving the bodily appearance of a warm-blooded animal.

```
L6
    ANSWER 6 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
       2003:106732 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Combinations comprising a beta-agonist and a further antidiabetic agent
       Sanders Arch, Jonathan Robert, Welwyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
ΙN
PΑ
       SmithKline Beecham p.l.c. (non-U.S. corporation)
PΙ
       US 2003073644
                          A1
                               20030417
       US 2002-243164
                               20020913 (10)
ΑI
                          Α1
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 2001-831651, filed on 11 Jul 2001, ABANDONED
RLI
       A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1999-GB3755, filed on 11 Nov 1999,
       UNKNOWN
       GB 1998-24789
                           19981111
PRAI
       GB 1998-24791
                           19981111
       GB 1998-24790
                           19981111
       Utility
DT
FS
       APPLICATION
       GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW 2220, P.O. Box
LREP
       1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 18
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 769
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
       associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal such as a human, which
       method comprises administering an effective, non-toxic and
       pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a beta agonist and another
       antidiabetic agent, to a mammal in need thereof.
```

```
Odaka, Hiroyuki, Kobe-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN
       Naruo, Ken-ichi, Sanda-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN
PΙ
       US 2003060488
                          A1
                               20030327
ΑI
       US 2002-203300
                          A1
                                20020809 (10)
       WO 2001-JP880
                               20010208
       JP 2000-38265
                           20000210
PRAI
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P., 2033 K STREET N. W., SUITE 800,
LREP
       WASHINGTON, DC, 20006-1021
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 18
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1215
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A TNF-.alpha. inhibitor comprising an insulin sensitizer in combination
       with an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is useful as an agent for the
       prophylaxis or treatment of an inflammatory disease and the like.
     ANSWER 8 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
       2003:30867 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Combined use of derivatives of GLP-1 analogs and PPAR ligands
IN
       Knudsen, Liselotte Bjerre, Valby, DENMARK
       Wassermann, Karsten, Gentofte, DENMARK
       Sturis, Jeppe, Vaerlose, DENMARK
       Brand, Christian Lehn, Allerod, DENMARK
PΙ
       US 2003022816
                          Α1
                               20030130
ΑI
       US 2001-949344
                          Α1
                               20010907 (9)
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-800541, filed on 7 Mar 2001,
RLI
       PENDING
       Utility
DΤ
FS
       APPLICATION
       Reza Green, Esq., Novo Nordisk of North America, Inc., Suite 6400, 405
LREP
       Lexington Avenue, New York, NY, 10174-6401
       Number of Claims: 62
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 855
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention provides methods and compositions for treatment
       and/or prevention of type 1 and type 2 diabetes, dyslipdemia, impaired
       glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, obesity, and beta-cell apoptosis,
       as well as methods for increasing the size and number of beta-cells in a
       subject and/or stimulating beta-cell proliferation, which comprise
       administering both a stable GLP-1 analogue and a non-thiazolidinedione
       PPAR ligand.
     ANSWER 9 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
AN
       2003:24218 USPATFULL
TΙ
       Novel remedies with the use of beta 3 agonist
       Ogawa, Kohei, Shizuoka, JAPAN
IN
       Umeno, Hiroshi, Shizuoka, JAPAN
PΙ
       US 2003018061
                          A1
                               20030123
                               20020729 (10)
ΑI
       US 2002-182375
                          Α1
       WO 2001-JP553
                               20010126
PRAI
       JP 2000-20733
                           20000128
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       YOUNG & THOMPSON, 745 SOUTH 23RD STREET 2ND FLOOR, ARLINGTON, VA, 22202
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 46
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
      No Drawings
```

LN.CNT 1675

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

Provided is a therapeutic agent comprising at least one member selected AΒ from the group consisting of an anticholinergic agent, a monoamine reuptake inhibitor, a lipase inhibitor, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, insulin, an insulin secretagoque, biquanide, an .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitor, an insulin resistance improving agent, a HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor, an anion exchange resin, a clofibrate type drug and a nicotinic acid type drug, and a compound having a .beta.3 agonist activity. The .beta.3-agonist has an activity of inhibiting dysuria. Further, when used together with a remedy for dysuria such as propiverine, oxybutynin hydrochloride or tolterodine, it exerts an enhanced anti-dysuria effect. When used together with an antiobestic agent such as sibutramine or orlistat, it exerts an enhanced antiobestic effect. When used together with an antidiabetic agent such as insulin, glibenclamide, acarbose or rosiglitazone, it exerts an enhanced antidiabetic effect. When used together with an antilipemic agent such as bezafibrate or pravastatin, it exerts an enhanced antilipemic effect.

```
L6 ANSWER 10 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
```

AN 2002:330243 USPATFULL

TI Combined use of derivatives of GLP-1 analogs and PPAR ligands

IN Knudsen, Liselotte Bjerre, Valby, DENMARK
Wassermann, Karsten, Gentofte, DENMARK
Sturis, Jeppe, Vaerlose, DENMARK

Brand, Christian Lehn, Allerod, DENMARK

PI US 2002187926 A1 20021212

AI US 2001-951300 A1 20010913 (9)

RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-800541, filed on 7 Mar 2001, PENDING

DT Utility

FS APPLICATION

LREP Reza Green, Esq., Novo Nordisk of North America, Inc., Suite 6400, 405 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY, 10174-6401

CLMN Number of Claims: 74 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 896

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB The present invention provides methods and compositions for treatment and/or prevention of type 1 and type 2 diabetes, dyslipdemia, impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, obeity, and beta-cell apoptosis, as well as methods for increasing the size and number of beta-cells in a subject and/or stimulating beta-cell proliferation, which comprise administering both a stable GLP-1 analogue and a non-thiazolidinedione PPAR ligand.

```
L6 ANSWER 11 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
```

AN 2002:259463 USPATFULL

TI Methods and compositions for the treatment of alopecia and other disorders of the pilosebaceous apparatus

IN Krajcik, Rozlyn A., Poughquag, NY, UNITED STATES Orentreich, Norman, New York, NY, UNITED STATES

PA Orentreich Foundation for the Advancement of Science, Inc., New York, NY, UNITED STATES (U.S. corporation)

PI US 2002143039 A1 20021003

AI US 2002-73607 A1 20020211 (10)

RLI Continuation of Ser. No. WO 2001-US5653, filed on 23 Feb 2001, UNKNOWN

PRAI US 2000-184398P 20000223 (60)

DT Utility

FS APPLICATION

LREP AKIN, GUMP, STRAUSS, HAUER & FELD, L.L.P., ONE COMMERCE SQUARE, 2005

```
MARKET STREET, SUITE 2200, PHILADELPHIA, PA, 19103
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 30
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 772
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Insulin sensitivity increasing substances (ISIS), including but not
AB
       limited to D-chiro-inositol, thiazolidinedione and derivatives, and
       biguanides, are useful in the treatment of hair loss and other disorders
       of the pilosebaceous apparatus (hirsutism, acne, etc.) associated with
       conditions of excess insulin and/or insulin resistance. The treatment
       comprises administering to a mammal, such as a human, at least one ISIS
       either alone or in combination with at least one agent, such as an
       androgen receptor blocker (ARB) and/or a steroid enzyme inhibitor or
       inducer (STI). Additionally, an activity enhancing agent may be included
       for topical administration.
L6
     ANSWER 12 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
AN
       2002:251826 USPATFULL
       Differentiating agents for the treatment of inflammatory intestinal
TI
IN
       Wu, Gary W., Ardmore, PA, UNITED STATES
PΙ
       US 2002137780
                         A1
                               20020926
                               20010702 (9)
ΑI
       US 2001-896984
                          A1
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1999-457790, filed on 9 Dec 1999,
RLI
       PENDING Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1999-256165, filed on 23 Feb
       1999, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-413806, filed
       on 30 Mar 1995, PATENTED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US
       1995-387116, filed on 13 Feb 1995, PATENTED
DΤ
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       LICATLA & TYRRELL P.C., 66 E. MAIN STREET, MARLTON, NJ, 08053
LREP
       Number of Claims: 4
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       2 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 552
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for decreasing the inflammation associated with a chronic
AB
       inflammatory intestinal condition in a patient is provided wherein the
       patient is administered an effective amount of a differentiating agent.
L6
     ANSWER 13 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
AN
       2002:235080 USPATFULL
       Peroxisome proliferator-acitvated receptor gamma ligand eluting medical
TТ
       device
       Carlyle, Wenda, Petaluma, CA, UNITED STATES
IN
       Cheng, Peiwen, Santa Rosa, CA, UNITED STATES
       Cafferata, Robert L., Santa Rosa, CA, UNITED STATES
PΙ
       US 2002127263
                          Α1
                               20020912
ΑI
       US 2002-85539
                          Α1
                               20020226 (10)
PRAI
       US 2001-271898P
                           20010227 (60)
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
LREP
       Christine Aceves, Medtronic AVE, 3576 Unocal Place, Santa Rosa, CA,
      Number of Claims: 26
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       4 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 947
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
AΒ
       Implantable medical devices having an anti-restenotic coatings are
```

disclosed. Specifically, implantable medical devices having coatings of

peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR.gamma.) agonists are disclosed. The anti-restenotic PPAR.gamma. ligands include thiazolidinedione compounds including ciglitazone. The anti-restenotic medial devices include stents, catheters, micro-particles, probes and vascular grafts. The medical devices can be coated using any method known in the art including compounding the thiazolidinedione with a biocompatible polymer prior to applying the coating. Moreover, medical devices composed entirely of biocompatible polymer-thiazolidinedione blends are disclosed. Additionally, medical devices having a coating comprising at least one thiazolidinedione in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent are also disclosed. Furthermore, related methods of using and making the anti-restenotic implantable devices are also disclosed.

L6 AN

ΤI

ΙN

PA

PI

ΑI

DT FS

ECL

AB

1.6 AN

ΤI

IN

PΤ

ΑI

DT

FS

ECL

AΒ

```
ANSWER 14 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:209569 USPATFULL
       Use of RAR antagonists as modulators of hormone mediated processes
       Evans, Ronald M., La Jolla, CA, United States
       Tontonoz, Peter J., Los Angeles, CA, United States
       Nagy, Laszlo, San Diego, CA, United States
       The Salk Institute for Biological Studies, La Jolla, CA, United States
       (U.S. corporation)
       US 6436993
                         B1
                               20020820
       US 2002137794
                          A1
                               20020926
       US 1999-352816
                               19990713 (9)
       Utility
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Jarvis, William; Assistant Examiner: Kim, Vickie
       Reiter, Stephen E., Foley & Lardner
LREP
       Number of Claims: 14
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       3 Drawing Figure(s); 3 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 936
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       In accordance with the present invention, it has been discovered that
       retinoic acid receptor (RAR) antagonists are capable of modulating
       processes mediated by other members of the steroid/thyroid hormone
       receptor superfamily, including permissive receptors such as PPARs
       (e.g., PPAR.alpha., PPAR.delta. and PPAR.gamma.). Indeed, it has been
       discovered that RAR antagonists, in combination with agonists for
       members of the steroid/thyroid hormone receptor superfamily, are capable
       of inducing and/or enhancing processes mediated by such members.
     ANSWER 15 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:198695 USPATFULL
       PAX8-PPARgamma nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides and uses thereof
       Fletcher, Jonathan A., Brookline, MA, UNITED STATES
       Kroll, Todd G., Newton Highlands, MA, UNITED STATES
                               20020808
       US 2002106796
                          A1
       US 2001-765111
                          A1
                               20010118 (9)
PRAI
       US 2000-177109P
                           20000120 (60)
       US 2000-225079P
                           20000814 (60)
       Utility
       APPLICATION
LREP
       Elizabeth R. Plumer, c/o Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., Federal Reserve
       Plaza, 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA, 02210-2211
CLMN
      Number of Claims: 62
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       6 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 3762
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       An oncogene designated PAX8-PPAR.gamma.1 contains a PAX8 coding region
```

fused to PPAR.gamma. coding region. Molecular characterization of PAX8-PPAR.gamma.1 molecules provides nucleotide and amino acid sequences useful for detection and treatment of certain tumors, particularly thyroid follicular carcinomas.

```
ANSWER 16 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2002:99423 USPATFULL
AN
       Treatment of diabetes with thiazolidinedione, insulin secretagogue and
ΤI
       alpha glucocidase inhibitor
       Buckingham, Robin Edwin, Welwyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
IN
       Smith, Stephen Alistair, Bramfield, UNITED KINGDOM
       SmithKline Beecham plc (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
       US 2002052324
                          Α1
                               20020502
       US 2001-989572
                          A1
                               20011120 (9)
ΑI
RLI
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-445908, filed on 15 Dec 1999, PENDING A
       371 of International Ser. No. WO 1998-GB2112, filed on 16 Jul 1998,
       UNKNOWN
PRAI
       GB 1997-15298
                           19970718
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW2220, P.O. Box
LREP
       1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
       Number of Claims: 22
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 487
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
       associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal, which method comprises
       administering an effective non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable
       amount of an insulin sensitizer, an insulin secretagogue and an alpha
       glucosidase inhibitor antihyperglycaemic agent, to a mammal in need
       thereof; and composition for use in such method.
     ANSWER 17 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
AN
       2002:88529 USPATFULL
ΤI
       Metforimin-containing compositions for the treatment of diabetes
       Fine, Stuart A., Northbrook, IL, United States
IN
       Kinsella, Kevin J., La Jolla, CA, United States
PA
       Akesis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., La Jolla, CA, United States (U.S.
       corporation)
PΙ
       US 6376549
                          В1
                               20020423
       US 1998-156102
                               19980917 (9)
ΑI
DT
       Utility
FS
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Criares, Theodore J.
       Foley, Hoag & Eliot LLP
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 40
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       0 Drawing Figure(s); 0 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1429
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Compositions and methods using same for the treatment of diabetes its
AB
       sequelae and pre-diabetic conditions are provided. Invention
       compositions include the anti-diabetic agent metformin, and bioavailable
       sources of one or more of chromium, vanadium and magnesium. Also
       provided are pharmaceutical agents containing invention compositions and
       methods for administering such agents.
L6
    ANSWER 18 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
AN
       2002:67275 USPATFULL
```

Combination therapeutic compositions and method of use

ΤI

```
Jaen, Juan C., Burlingame, CA, UNITED STATES
IN
       Chen, Jin-Long, Foster City, CA, UNITED STATES
                               20020328
       US 2002037928
                          A1
PΙ
       US 2001-847887
                          A1
                               20010502 (9)
ΑI
                           20000503 (60)
       US 2000-201613P
PRAI
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       TOWNSEND AND TOWNSEND AND CREW, TWO EMBARCADERO CENTER, EIGHTH FLOOR,
LREP
       SAN FRANCISCO, CA, 94111-3834
       Number of Claims: 51
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       7 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 1692
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions and methods
AΒ
       for the treatment of diabetes mellitus using combination therapy. The
       compositions relate to a compound of Formula I and an antidiabetic agent
       such as sulfonylureas, biguanides, glitazones, .alpha.-glucosidase
       inhibitors, potassium channel antagonists, aldose reductase inhibitors,
       glucagon antagonists, activators of RXR, insulin therapy or other
       anti-obesity agent. The methods include the administration of the
       combination of compound of Formula I with antidiabetic agent where the
       two components are delivered in a simultaneous manner, where the
       compound of Formula I is administered first, followed by the
       antidiabetic agent, as well as wherein the antidiabetic agent is
       delivered first followed by the compound of Formula I.
     ANSWER 19 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2002:27439 USPATFULL
AN
       Treatment of diabetes with thiazolidinedione, insulin secretagogue and
TΙ
       diquanide
       Buckingham, Robin Edwin, Wel Wyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
IN
       Smith, Stephen Alistair, Bramfield, UNITED KINGDOM
       SmithKline Beecham p.l.c. (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
                               20020207
       US 2002016287
                          A1
PΙ
       US 2001-939470
                               20010824 (9)
ΑI
                          Α1
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-446039, filed on 15 Dec 1999, PENDING A
RLI
       371 of International Ser. No. WO 1999-GB9802110, filed on 28 Jan 1999,
       UNKNOWN
PRAI
       GB 1997-15295
                           19970718
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW2220, P.O. Box
LREP
       1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
       Number of Claims: 22
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 479
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
AB
       associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal, which method comprises
       administering an effective non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable
       amount of an insulin sensitiser, an insulin secretagogue and a biguanide
       antihyperglycaemic agent, to a mammal in need thereof; and composition
       for use in such method.
     ANSWER 20 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2002:22432 USPATFULL
AN
       Synergistic effect of a sulfonylurea and/or non-sulfonylurea
ΤI
       Kchannel blocker, and a phosphodiesterase 3 type inhibitor
       Fryburg, David A., East Lyme, CT, UNITED STATES
IN
```

Parker, Janice C., Ledyard, CT, UNITED STATES

```
US 2002013268
                          A1
                               20020131
PΙ
                               20030826
       US 6610746
                          B2
       US 2001-829874
                         A1
                               20010410 (9)
ΑI
       US 2000-196728P
                          20000413 (60)
PRAI
       Utility
DT
FS
       APPLICATION
       Gregg C. Benson, Pfizer Inc., Patent Department, MS 4159, Eastern Point
LREP
       Road, Groton, CT, 06340
       Number of Claims: 25
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       1 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1475
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention provides methods of treating non-insulin dependent
       diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy,
       diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy,
       polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose
       tolerance, the methods comprising the step of administering to a patient
       having or at risk of having non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus,
       insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic
       nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic
       ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance
       a synergistic amount of: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea
       K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea
       K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3
       inhibitor. The present invention also provides kits and pharmaceutical
       compositions that comprise: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea
       K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea
       K.sup. + ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3
       inhibitor. The present invention also relates to kits and pharmaceutical
       compositions that comprise 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+
       ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+
       ATP channel blocker; 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor; and
       3) an additional compound useful for the treatment of non-insulin
       dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic
       neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic
       cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or
       impaired glucose tolerance.
     ANSWER 21 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
Lб
       2002:12568 USPATFULL
AN
       METHODS AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS FOR INHIBITING TUMOR CELL GROWTH
TI
       SPIEGELMAN, BRUCE M., WABAN, MA, UNITED STATES
IN
       ALTIOK, SONER, BOSTON, MA, UNITED STATES
       MUELLER, ELISABETTA, BOSTON, MA, UNITED STATES
       SARRAF, PASHA, BOSTON, MA, UNITED STATES
       TONTONOZ, PETER, SAN DIEGO, CA, UNITED STATES
       Dana-Farber Cancer Institute (U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
       US 2002006950
                          A1
                               20020117
                          B2
                               20030422
       US 6552055
                               19970904 (8)
       US 1997-923346
                          Α1
ΑI
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1996-766553, filed on 11 Dec 1996, ABANDONED
RLI
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
LREP
       LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, 28 STATE STREET, BOSTON, MA, 02109
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 48
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       16 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 2290
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention is based on the finding that activation of
AΒ
```

PPAR.gamma. plays a key role in inducing growth arrest and

differentiation of certain actively proliferating cells. We show that administration of PPAR.gamma. agonists, such as thiazolidinedione ligands (TZDs), is effective both in vitro and in vivo at inhibiting the proiferation of such cells.

```
ANSWER 22 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2002:12560 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Methods of treating liver disorders and disorders associated with liver
ΤI
       Davis, Roger A., Solana Beach, CA, UNITED STATES
TN
PΙ
       US 2002006942
                          A1
                               20020117
       US 2001-792631
                          Α1
                               20010223 (9)
ΑI
       US 2000-184592P
                           20000224 (60)
PRAI
       US 2000-187321P
                           20000306 (60)
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       Robert M. Bedgood, PILLSBURY WINTHROP LLP, 50 Freemont Street, San
LREP
       Francisco, CA, 94105
       Number of Claims: 50
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       9 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 1499
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Methods of treating liver inflammatory condition, disease or disorder
       are provided. Methods include administering amounts of a PPAR.gamma.
       agonist sufficient to ameliorate the inflammatory condition, disease or
       disorder. Methods of treating conditions associated with excess or
       undesirable cholesterol levels or decreased HDL levels or decreased
       CYP7A expression are also provided. Methods include administering
       amounts of a PPAR.gamma. agonist sufficient to decrease cholesterol
       levels or increase HDL levels or CYP7A expression.
     ANSWER 23 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2001:194440 USPATFULL
AN
       Method of inhibiting angiogenesis
TΙ
       Gerritsen, Mary E., San Mateo, CA, United States
IN
       Xin, Xiaohua E., San Francisco, CA, United States
PA
       Genentech, Inc. (U.S. corporation)
       US 2001036955
                          Α1
                               20011101
PΤ
ΑI
       US 2001-865859
                          Α1
                               20010525 (9)
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-443010, filed on 17 Nov 1999, ABANDONED
RLI
PRAI
       US 1999-116530P
                           19990120 (60)
       US 1998-109328P
                           19981120 (60)
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       BRINKS HOFER GILSON & LIONE, P.O. BOX 10395, CHICAGO, IL, 60610
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 29
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       7 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 2090
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Angiogenesis is inhibited and the growth of tumors is treated by
AB
       administering an effective amount of a PPAR gamma ligand/agonist,
       optionally with an RXR receptor ligand.
1.6
     ANSWER 24 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
AN
       2001:158318 USPATFULL
       Method and composition for the treatment of diabetes
TI
       Rieveley, Robert B., 4102 Yuculta Crescent, Vancouver, British Columbia,
IN
       Canada V6N 3R5
                          В1
                               20010918
PI
       US 6291495
ΑI
       US 2000-608272
                               20000630 (9)
```

```
Division of Ser. No. US 1997-804903, filed on 24 Feb 1997, now patented,
RLI
       Pat. No. US 6153632
DT
       Utility
FS
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Weddington, Kevin E.
       Oyen Wiggs Green & Mutala
LREP
       Number of Claims: 24
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 503
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       This invention is directed to a novel method and composition for the
       treatment of diabetes mellitus (Type I, Impaired Glucose Tolerance
       ["IGT"] and Type II). More specifically, this invention pertains to a
       novel method of treating diabetes mellitus by incorporating a
       therapeutic amount of one or more insulin sensitizers along with one or
       more of an orally ingested insulin, an injected insulin, a sulfonylurea,
       a biguanide or an alpha-glucosidase inhibitor for the treatment of
       diabetes mellitus.
    ANSWER 25 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2001:82522 USPATFULL
ΑN
      Methods and pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting tumor cell growth
ΤI
       Spiegelman, Bruce M., Waban, MA, United States
IN
       Altiok, Soner, Cambridge, MA, United States
       Mueller, Elisabetta, Boston, MA, United States
       Sarraf, Pasha, Boston, MA, United States
       Tontonoz, Peter, San Diego, CA, United States
       Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
PΙ
      US 6242196
                               20010605
      WO 9825598 19980618
      US 1999-319769
                               19990917 (9)
ΑI
                               19971211
      WO 1997-US22879
                               19990917 PCT 371 date
                               19990917 PCT 102(e) date
DT
       Utility
       Granted
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Leary, Louise N.
LREP
       Lahive & Cockfield, LLP, Mandragouras, Amy E., Smith, DeAnn F.
       Number of Claims: 35
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       36 Drawing Figure(s); 24 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 2761
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for inhibiting proliferation of a PPAR .gamma.-responsive
AB
       hyperproliferative cell which comprises the step of contacting the cell
       with (I) an inhibitory amount of a PPAR.gamma. agonist and (II) a MAP
       kinase inhibitor is disclosed. A method for treating or prophylactically
       preventing in an animal subject a disorder characterized by unwanted
       proliferation of PPAR.gamma.-responsive hyperproliferative cells which
       comprises administering to the subject (I) an inhibitory amount of a
       PPAR.gamma. agonist and (II) a MAP kinase inhibitor is also disclosed.
       Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective
       amount of a PPAR.gamma. agonist and a MAP kinase inhibitor are disclosed
       for use in the methods.
    ANSWER 26 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2000:168044 USPATFULL
AN
TI
       Treatment of arteriosclerosis and xanthoma
IN
       Tsujita, Yoshio, Tokyo, Japan
```

Horikoshi, Hiroyoshi, Tokyo, Japan

```
Shiomi, Masashi, Kobe, Japan
       Ito, Takashi, Kobe, Japan
       Sankyo Company, Limited, Tokyo, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
       US 6159997
                               20001212
PΙ
       US 1998-61446
                               19980416 (9)
ΑI
       Division of Ser. No. US 1996-676090, filed on 2 Jul 1996, now patented,
RLI
       Pat. No. US 5798375
       JP 1995-167291
                           19950703
PRAI
       Utility
DT
FS
       Granted
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Criares, Theodore J.
       Frishauf, Holtz, Goodman, Langer & Chick, P.C.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 210
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1910
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A combination of one or more HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (for example
       pravastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, fluvastatin, rivastatin or
       atorvastatin) with one or more insulin sensitizers (for example
       troglitazone, pioglitazone, englitazone, BRL-49653, 5-(4-{2-[1-(4-2'-
       pyridylphenyl)ethylideneaminooxy]ethoxy}benzyl)thiazolidine-2,4-dione,
       5-{4-(5-methoxy-3-methylimidazo[5,4-b]pyridin-2-
       ylmethoxy)benzyl}thiazolidine-2,4-dione or its hydrochloride,
       5-[4-(6-methoxy-1-methylbenzimidazol-2-ylmethoxy)benzyl]thiazolidine-2,4-
       dione, 5-[4-(1-methylbenzimidazol-2-ylmethoxy)benzyl]thiazolidine-2,4-
       dione and 5-[4-(5-hydroxy-1,4,6,7-tetramethylbenzimidazol-2-
       ylmethoxy)benzyl]thiazolidine-2,4-dione) exhibits a synergistic
       effect and is significantly better at preventing and/or treating
       arteriosclerosis and/or xanthoma than is either of the components of the
       combination alone.
    ANSWER 27 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       2000:161029 USPATFULL
AN
       Method and composition for the treatment of diabetes
TI
       Rieveley, Robert B., 4102 Yuculta Crescent, Vancouver, British Columbia,
IN
       Canada V6N 3R5
                               20001128
PΙ
       US 6153632
       US 1997-804903
                               19970224 (8)
ΑI
       Utility
DT
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Weddington, Kevin E.
LREP
       Oyen Wiggs Green & Mutala
       Number of Claims: 24
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 497
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       This invention is directed to a novel method and composition for the
       treatment of diabetes mellitus (Type I, Impaired Glucose Tolerance
       ["IGT"] and Type II). More specifically, this invention pertains to a
       novel method of treating diabetes mellitus by incorporating a
       therapeutic amount of one or more insulin sensitizers along with one or
       more of an orally ingested insulin, an injected insulin, a sulfonylurea,
       a biguanide or an alpha-glucosidase inhibitor for the treatment of
       diabetes mellitus.
Lб
     ANSWER 28 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
ΑN
       2000:67567 USPATFULL
ΤI
       Modulators of ob gene and screening methods therefor
       Briggs, Michael R., Downingtown, PA, United States
IN
       Auwerx, Johan, Millionfosse, France
```

```
de Vos, Piet, Zingem, Belgium
       Staels, Bart, Kraainem, Belgium
       Croston, Glenn E., San Diego, CA, United States
       Miller, Stephen G., San Diego, CA, United States
       Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, San Diego, CA, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
PΙ
       US 6068976
                               20000530
                               19960319 (8)
ΑI
       US 1996-618100
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-558588, filed on 30 Oct 1995,
RLI
       now abandoned which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US
       1995-510584, filed on 2 Aug 1995, now abandoned which is a
       continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-418096, filed on 5 Apr 1995,
       now abandoned which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US
       1995-408584, filed on 20 Mar 1995, now abandoned
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Yucel, Remy
LREP
       Lyon & Lyon LLP
      Number of Claims: 42
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
\mathsf{ECL}
       48 Drawing Figure(s); 21 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 3662
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       This invention relates to the isolation and cloning of the promoter and
       other control regions of a human ob gene. It provides a method for
       identifying and screening for agents useful for the treatment of
       diseases and pathological conditions affected by the level of expression
       of an ob gene. These agents interact directly or indirectly with the
       promoter or other control regions of the ob gene. A PPAR gamma. agonist,
       BRL49653, has been identified to be useful in treating anorexia,
       cachexia, and other diseases characterized by insufficient food intake
       or body weight loss. Modulators of ob gene expression may be used to
       treat other diseases such as obesity, diabetes, hypertension,
       cardiovascular diseases and infertility.
    ANSWER 29 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
1.6
       2000:1892 USPATFULL
AN
       Combinations for diabetes
ΤI
       Whitcomb, Randall Wayne, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
IN
       Warner-Lambert Company, Morris Plains, NJ, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
                               20000104
       US 6011049
PI
       US 1998-189132
                               19981109 (9)
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1997-970057, filed on 13 Nov 1997,
RLI
       now patented, Pat. No. US 5859037
       US 1997-38224P
                           19970219 (60)
PRAI
       Utility
DT
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Jordan, Kimberly
       Ashbrook, Charles W.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 16
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       12 Drawing Figure(s); 12 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 974
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Combinations of a glitazone antidiabetic agent and a biguanide
AR
       antidiabetic agent, and optionally a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent,
       are useful for treating diabetes mellitus and improving glycemic
       control.
L6
     ANSWER 30 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
```

1999:132855 USPATFULL

AN

```
Sulfonylurea-glitazone combinations for diabetes
ΤI
       Whitcomb, Randall Wayne, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
IN
       Warner-Lambert Company, Morris Plains, NJ, United States (U.S.
PΑ
       corporation)
       US 5972973
                                19991026
PΙ
                                19981016 (9)
       US 1998-173911
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1997-970057, filed on 13 Nov 1997,
RLI
       now patented, Pat. No. US 5859037
       US 1997-38224P
                           19970219 (60)
PRAI
DT
       Utility
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Jordan, Kimberly
       Ashbrook, Charles W.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 6
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       7 Drawing Figure(s); 7 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 733
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Combinations of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent and a glitazone
AB
       antidiabetic agent are useful for treating diabetes mellitus and
       improving glycemic control.
     ANSWER 31 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       1999:4694 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Sulfonylurea-glitazone combinations for diabetes
       Whitcomb, Randall Wayne, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
ΙN
       Warner-Lambert Company, Morris Plains, NJ, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
       US 5859037
PΙ
                                19990112
       US 1997-970057
                                19971113 (8)
ΑТ
                           19970219 (60)
       US 1997-38224P
PRAI
       Utility
DT
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Jordan, Kimberly
LREP
       Ashbrook, Charles W.
       Number of Claims: 8
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       5 Drawing Figure(s); 6 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 1902
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Combinations of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent and a glitazone
AB
       antidiabetic agent are useful for treating diabetes mellitus and
       improving glycemic control.
     ANSWER 32 OF 32 USPATFULL on STN
L6
       1998:101666 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Treatment of arteriosclerosis and xanthoma
ΤI
IN
       Tsujita, Yoshio, Tokyo, Japan
       Horikoshi, Hiroyoshi, Kobe, Japan
       Ito, Takashi, Kobe, Japan
       Sankyo Company, Limited, Tokyo, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
                                19980825
PI
       US 5798375
       US 1996-676090
                               19960702 (8)
ΑI
                           19950703
       JP 1995-167291
PRAI
DT
       Utility
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Criares, Theodore J.
       Frishauf, Holtz, Goodman, Langer & Chick, Esq.
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 6
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1158
```

A combination of one or more HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (for example AB pravastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, fluvastatin, rivastatin or atorvastatin) with one or more insulin sensitizers (for example troglitazone, pioglitazone, englitazone, BRL-49653, 5-(4-{2-[1-(4-2'pyridylphenyl)ethylideneaminooxy]-ethoxy}benzyl)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-{4-(5-methoxy-3-methylimidazo[5,4-b]pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)benzyl}thiazolidine-2,4-dione or its hydrochloride, 5-[4-(6-methoxy-1-methylbenzimidazol-2-ylmethoxy)benzyl]thiazolidine-2,4dione, 5-[4-(1-methylbenzimidazol-2-ylmethoxy)benzyl]-thiazolidine-2,4dione and 5-[4-(5-hydroxy-1,4,6,7-tetramethylbenzimidazol-2-ylmethoxy) benzyllthiazolidine-2,4-dione) exhibits a synergistic effect and is significantly better at preventing and/or treating arteriosclerosis and/or xanthoma than is either of the components of the combination alone. => s 12 and glimepiride 357 GLIMEPIRIDE 34 L2 AND GLIMEPIRIDE => s 12 and metformin 1050 METFORMIN 54 L2 AND METFORMIN 1.8 => s 17 and 18 L9 27 L7 AND L8 => d 19 1-27 bib, ab, kwic ANSWER 1 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN L9 2003:201447 USPATFULL ANCombinations comprising dipeptidylpeptidase-iv inhibitor ΤI Balkan, Bork, Madison, CT, UNITED STATES ΙN Hughes, Thomas Edward, Somerville, NJ, UNITED STATES Holmes, David Grenville, Binningen, SWITZERLAND Villhauer, Edwin Bernard, Morristown, NJ, UNITED STATES 20030724 A1 PΙ US 2003139434 20021010 (10) US 2002-181169 Α1 ΑI 20010119 WO 2001-EP590 20000121 US 2000-9489234 PRAI 20000719 US 2000-9619262 DTUtility FS APPLICATION THOMAS HOXIE, NOVARTIS, PATENT AND TRADEMARK DEPARTMENT, ONE HEALTH LREP PLAZA 430/2, EAST HANOVER, NJ, 07936-1080 Number of Claims: 16 CLMN Exemplary Claim: 1 ECL No Drawings DRWN LN.CNT 1581 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. The invention relates to a combination which comprises a DPP-IV AΒ inhibitor and at least one further antidiabetic compound, preferably selected from the group consisting of insulin signalling pathway modulators, like inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPases), non-small molecule mimetic compounds and inhibitors of glutamine-fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase (GFAT), compounds influencing a dysregulated hepatic glucose production, like inhibitors of glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase), inhibitors of fructose-1,6bisphosphatase (F-1,6-BPase), inhibitors of glycogen phosphorylase (GP), glucagon receptor antagonists and inhibitors of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK), pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDHK) inhibitors,

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

insulin sensitivity enhancers, insulin secretion enhancers, .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitors, inhibitors of gastric emptying, insulin, and .alpha..sub.2-adrenergic antagonists, for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of conditions mediated by dipeptidylpeptidase-IV (DPP-IV), in particular diabetes, more especially type 2 diabetes mellitus, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, arthritis, obesity and osteoporosis; and the use of such combination for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight.

SUMM . . . agonists of UCPs, antidiabetic thiazolidinediones (glitazones), non-glitazone type PPAR.gamma. agonists, dual PPAR.gamma./PPAR.alpha. agonists, antidiabetic vanadium containing compounds and biguanides, e.g., metformin.

SUMM [0089] The insulin sensitivity enhancer is preferably selected from the group consisting of antidiabetic thiazolidinediones, antidiabetic vanadium containing compounds and metformin.

SUMM [0090] In one preferred embodiment, the insulin sensitivity enhancer is metformin.

SUMM [0122] The preparation of metformin (dimethyldiguanide) and its hydrochloride salt is state of the art and was disclosed first by Emil A. Werner and James Bell, J. Chem. Soc. 121, 1922, 1790-1794.

Metformin, can be administered e.g. in the form as marketed under the trademarks GLUCOPHAGE.TM..

SUMM . . . is, for example, glisoxepid, glyburide, glibenclamide, acetohexamide, chloropropamide, glibornuride, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glipizide, carbutamide, gliquidone, glyhexamide, phenbutamide or tolcyclamide; and preferably glimepiride or gliclazide.

Tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, glibornuride, gliquidone, glisoxepid and glimepiride can be administered e.g. in the form as they are marketed under the trademarks RASTINON HOECHST.TM., AZUGLUCON.TM., DIAMICRONT.TM., GLUBORID.TM., GLURENORM.TM., . .

SUMM . . . is selected from (S)-1-[(3-hydroxy-1-adamantyl)amino]acetyl-2-cyano-pyrrolidine and (S)-1-{2-[5-cyanopyridin-2-yl)amino]ethyl-aminoacetyl}-2-cyano-pyrrolidine, and the further antidiabetic compound is selected from the group consisting of nateglinide, repaglinide, metformin, rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone, glisoxepid, glyburide, glibenclamide, acetohexamide, chloropropamide, glibornuride, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glipizide, carbutamide, gliquidone, glyhexamide, phenbutamide, tolcyclamide, glimepiride and gliclazide, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt of such a compound.

SUMM . . . derivative nateglinide is chosen for the study, matching placebos are preferably administered before breakfast, lunch and dinner period 1. If metformin is chosen for the study, matching placebos are preferably administered before breakfast and dinner.

SUMM . . . thiazolidinedione troglitazone, the antidiabetic phenylacetic acid derivative repaglinide, the .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitor acarbose, the antidiabetic D-phenylalanine derivative nateglinide or the biguanide metformin is chosen as the combination partner.

SUMM [0175]

TABLE 5

DPP728 plus metformin

metformin 500 mg** + DPP728 placebo*
DPP728 50 mg* + metformin placebo**
metformin 500 mg** + DPP728 50 mg*
metformin placebo** + DPP728 placebo*

```
*administered before breakfast, lunch, and dinner
**administered before breakfast and dinner
       . . . contain either 120 mg or matching placebo. Troglitazone 200 mg
SUMM
       tablets, repaglinide 1 mg tablets, acarbose 50 mg tablets and
      metformin 500 mg tablets can be purchased commercially and
      overencapsulated to match the corresponding placebo capsules.
       . . . 20:1 and 1:24,
SUMM
                        preferably between 2:1 and 1:2,
                        e.g. 1:1
                        between 1:1 and 1:10,
Troglitazone
                        preferably between 1:2 and 1:6,
                        e.g. 1:4
                          between 4:1 and 1:60,
 Metformin
                        preferably between 1:1 and 1:10,
Repaglinide
                        between 100:1 and 15:1,
                        preferably between 60:1 and 20:1,
SUMM
              mg/day
                                                           about 12.5 to 75
                             about 5 to 150 mg/day
glibornuride
      mg/day
                             about 20 to 480 mg/day
                                                           about 80 to 240
gliclazide
      mq/day
                               about 0.25 to 12 mg/day
                                                             about 1
  glimepiride
       to 6 mg/day
                                                           about 30 to 120
                              about 5 to 250 mg/day
gliquidone
      mg/day
glisoxepid. . . day
                             about 0.1 to 2500 mg/day
                                                           about 1 to 1000
KRP297
      mg/day
                                                           about 0.5 to 100
MCC555
                              about 0.1 to 2000 mg/day
      mg/day
                                about 250 to 1500 mg/day
                                                             about 500
 metformin
       to 1250, e.g.
                                                            1000, mg/day
                                                            about 100 to.
                              about 50 to 500 mg/day
miglitol
      What is claimed is:
CLM
       . is selected from (S)-1-[(3-hydroxy-1-adamantyl)amino]acetyl-2-cyano-
       pyrrolidine and (S)-1-{2-[5-cyanopyridin-2-yl)amino]ethyl-aminoacetyl}-
       2-cyano-pyrrolidine, and the further antidiabetic compound is selected
       from the group consisting of nateglinide, repaglinide,
       metformin, rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone,
       glisoxepid, glyburide, glibenclamide, acetohexamide, chloropropamide,
       glibornuride, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glipizide, carbutamide,
       gliquidone, glyhexamide, phenbutamide, tolcyclamide, glimepiride
       and gliclazide, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt of such a
       compound.
                             94-20-2, Chloropropamide 339-43-5, Carbutamide
ΙT
      64-77-7, Tolbutamide
                             657-24-9, Metformin 664-95-9, Tolcyclamide
      451-71-8, Glyhexamide
      673-06-3D, D-Phenylalanine, derivs. 968-81-0, Acetohexamide
                            3149-00-6, Phenbutamide 7440-62-2D, Vanadium,
      1156-19-0, Tolazamide
                                   10238-21-8, Glibenclamide
                                                                21187-98-4,
      compds., biological studies
                  25046-79-1, Glisoxepid 26944-48-9, Glibornuride
      29094-61-9, Glipizide 33342-05-1, Gliquidone 93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                105816-04-4, Nateglinide 111025-46-8,
      97322-87-7, Troglitazone
      Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 135062-02-1,
                  247016-69-9
                                274901-16-5
        (combinations comprising dipeptidylpeptidase-IV inhibitor)
```

L9

```
2003:166531 USPATFULL
ΑN
      Combination of organic compounds
TI
      Webb, Randy Lee, Flemington, NJ, UNITED STATES
ΙN
                               20030619
                         A1
PΙ
      US 2003114389
                               20021108 (10)
      US 2002-290651
                          Α1
ΑI
      US 2001-350708P
                           20011113 (60)
PRAI
DΤ
      Utility
FS
      APPLICATION
      THOMAS HOXIE, NOVARTIS, CORPORATE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, ONE HEALTH
LREP
       PLAZA 430/2, EAST HANOVER, NJ, 07936-1080
      Number of Claims: 7
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 601
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation
AB
       or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, comprising the renin
       inhibitor of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof
       and at least one antidiabetic agent.
       . . [(S)-2-ethoxy-4-\{2-[[3-methyl-1-[2-(1-
SUMM
       piperidinyl)phenyl]butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}benzoic acid--cf. EP 589874];
       calcium (2S)-2-benzyl-3-(cis-hexahydro-2-isoindolinlycarbonyl)-
       propionate dihydrate (mitiglinide--cf. EP 507534); furthermore
       representatives of the new generation of SUs such as glimepiride
       (cf. EP 31058); and in free or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.
       [0018] A preferred insulin sensitizer is metformin or a
SUMM
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof such as the mono-hydrochloride.
       . . . pharmaceutically accepted salt thereof and as second active
SUMM
       agent an active agent selected from the group consisting of nateglinide,
       repaglinide, metformin, the compounds that is specifically
       disclosed in Example 3 of WO 98/19998 or in Example 1 of WO 00/34241,
       respectively,.
       [0075] The insulin sensitizer metformin is preferably
SUMM
       administered in a dosage range of about 100 mg to about 1200 mg per dose
       unit, especially 500 mg, 850 mg or 1000 mg. In a low dose combination,
      metformin is preferably administered in a dosage of 125 mg, 250
       mg or 500 mg.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       5. A composition according to claim 2 wherein an insulin sensitizer is
       selected from the group consisting of metformin or a
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and an appropriate hypoglycemic
       thiazolidinedione derivative.
    . . or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and at least one
       antidiabetic agent selected from the group consisting of nateglinide,
       repaglinide, metformin, the compound that is specifically
       disclosed in Example 3 of WO 98/19998, the compound that is specifically
       disclosed in Example.
                                                       111025-46-8,
      657-24-9, Metformin
                            105816-04-4, Nateglinide
IT
      Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 135062-02-1,
      Repaglinide
                    145375-43-5, Mitiglinide
                                               173334-57-1, Aliskiren
      173334-58-2
        (pharmaceutical compns. contg. renin inhibitor and antidiabetics)
     ANSWER 3 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2003:134647 USPATFULL
AΝ
       Substituted azole acid derivatives useful as antidiabetic and
TΤ
       antiobesity agents and method
       Cheng, Peter T., Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
IN
       Zhang, Hao, Belle Mead, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Hariharan, Narayanan, Richboro, PA, UNITED STATES
                               20030515
PΙ
       US 2003092736
                        A1
```

```
A1
                               20020522 (10)
       US 2002-153454
ΑT
                         20010530 (60)
       US 2001-294380P
PRAI
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O
LREP
       BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000
       Number of Claims: 20
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       5 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 3412
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Compounds are provided which have the structure
AΒ
       wherein Q is C or N; R.sup.2a, R.sup.2b, R.sup.2c, X.sub.1 to X.sub.7,
       R.sup.1, R.sup.2, R.sup.3, R.sup.3a, R.sup.4, A, Y, m, and n are as
       defined herein, which compounds are useful as antidiabetic,
       hypolipidemic, and antiobesity agents. The present invention further
       provides a method for treating obesity and dyslipidemia in mammals
       including humans through simultaneous inhibition of peroxisome
       proliferator activated receptor-.gamma. (PPAR.gamma.) and stimulation of
       peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-.alpha. (PPAR.alpha.).
       . . . or combination of compounds that antagonize PPAR.gamma.,
SUMM
       activates PPAR.alpha. activity, an anti-diabetic compound such as but
       not limited to insulin, metformin, insulin sensitizers,
       sulfonylureas, aP2 inhibitor, SGLT-2 inhibitor, a lipid-lowering agent
       such as but not limited to statins, fibrates, niacin ACAT. .
       . . . the use of a combination of a dual PPAR.gamma.
DETD
       antagonist/PPAR.alpha. agonist with anti-diabetic agents such as but not
       limited to metformin, sulfonylurea, insulin, insulin
       sensitizers, aP2 inhibitor, SGLT2 inhibitor, agents that affect liver
       glucose output, a lipid lowering agent such as.
       [0174] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic
DETD
       agent preferably a biguanide such as metformin or phenformin
       or salts thereof, preferably metformin HCl.
       [0176] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl
DETD
       urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide),
       glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide,
       gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other
       antihyperglycemic agents which act on.
       [0184] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as
DETD
       glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide
       and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or
       insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may.
       [0185] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be
DETD
       employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per
       day. .
            . tested in the disease models described above, in combination
DETD
       with an anti diabetic agent such as but not limited to metformin
       and sulfonylurea and/or a lipid lowering agent such as PPAR.alpha.
       agonists (such as, but not limited to fenofibrate and gemfibrozil).
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       15. The combination as defined in claim 12 wherein the antidiabetic
       agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
       glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,
       acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin,
       G1-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702,
       AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide,. .
      50-78-2, Aspirin
                         51-64-9, Dexamphetamine
                                                   52-53-9, Verapamil
ΙT
      58-32-2, Dipyridamole 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies
      Chlorpropamide 122-09-8, Phentermine 525-66-6, Propranolol
      637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin
                                                   4205-91-8, Clonidine
```

```
9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 10238-21-8,
     hydrochloride
     Glyburide 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine
                                                 19237-84-4, Prazosin
                     21187-98-4, Gliclazide
                                             21829-25-4, Nifedipine
     hydrochloride
                          25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 29094-61-9, Glipizide
     22232-71-9, Mazindol
                          49562-28-9, Fenofibrate
                                                    55142-85-3, Ticlopidine
     42200-33-9, Nadolol
                           62571-86-2, Captopril 72432-03-2, Miglitol
     56180-94-0, Acarbose
                              75330-75-5, Lovastatin
                                                       75847-73-3, Enalapril
     72956-09-3, Carvedilol
                              79902-63-9, Simvastatin 80830-42-8, Fentiapril
     76547-98-3, Lisinopril
                                                      86541-75-5, Benazepril
                              85441-61-8, Quinapril
     81093-37-0, Pravastatin
                          93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                                     93957-54-1, Fluvastatin
     87333-19-5, Ramipril
                          97240-79-4, Topiramate
                                                     98048-97-6, Fosinopril
     96829-58-2, Orlistat
                             105816-04-4, Nateglinide 106650-56-0,
     103775-10-6, Moexipril
                   111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 111470-99-6, Amlodipine
     Sibutramine
               113665-84-2, Clopidogrel 114798-26-4, Losartan
     besylate
                                 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin
     122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone
     135062-02-1, Repaglinide 137862-53-4, Valsartan
                                                       138402-11-6,
     Irbesartan 143443-90-7, Ifetroban 144288-97-1, Ts-962
                                                                 145599-86-6,
                                           159183-92-3, 1750355
     Cerivastatin
                    152755-31-2, Ly295427
     160135-92-2, Gemopatrilat 166518-60-1, Avasimibe 167305-00-2,
                                            170861-63-9, Jtt-501
     Omapatrilat
                  169319-62-4, Cgs 30440
     178759-95-0, MD 700
                           182815-44-7, Cholestagel
                                                     196808-45-4
                           199914-96-0, Ym-440
                                                  213252-19-8, Krp297
     199113-98-9, Nn-2344
                                               287714-41-4 335149-08-1,
     244081-42-3, Aj9677 251572-86-8, p32/98
                                     335149-15-0, Kad1129
                                                              335149-17-2,
               335149-14-9, r-119702
     1895645
                 335149-19-4, Gw-409544
                                          335149-23-0, Nvp-dpp-728a
     Arho39242
                            335149-25-2, Cp331648
                                                    416839-88-8, Axokine
     335149-24-1, Atl-962
     430433-17-3, Glipyride 430433-39-9, Isaglitazone
        (coadministration; prepn. of azolecarboxylic acids useful as
       antidiabetic and antiobesity agents)
    ANSWER 4 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
      2003:134608 USPATFULL
      Conformationally constrained analogs useful as antidiabetic and
      antiobesity agents and method
      Cheng, Peter T., Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
      Jeon, Yoon, Belle Mead, NJ, UNITED STATES
      Wang, Wei, Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
                              20030515
      US 2003092697
                         Α1
                         A1
                              20020522 (10)
      US 2002-153342
      US 2001-294505P
                          20010530 (60)
      Utility
      APPLICATION
      Stephen B. Davis, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Patent Department, P.O.
      Box 4000, Princeton, NJ, 08543-4000
      Number of Claims: 34
      Exemplary Claim: 1
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 2127
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
                                                        ##STR1##
       Compounds are provided which have the structure
      wherein Q is C or N, X.sub.1 is C or N, and R.sup.1, R.sup.2, R.sup.2a,
      R.sup.2b, R.sup.2c, R.sup.3, Y, A, m, n, X.sub.2, X.sub.3 and X.sub.4
       are as defined herein, which compounds are useful as antidiabetic,
       hypolipidemic, and antiobesity agents.
       [0126] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic
       agent preferably a biguanide such as metformin or phenformin
       or salts thereof, preferably metformin HCl.
       [0128] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl
       urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide),
       glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide,
```

gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other

L9

AN

TI

IN

PΙ

ΑI

FS

PRAI DT

LREP

CLMN

DRWN

ECL

AΒ

SUMM

SUMM

```
antihyperglycemic agents which act on.
       [0136] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as
SUMM
      glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide
      and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or
       insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may.
       [0137] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be
SUMM
       employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per
       day.
      What is claimed is:
CLM
       20. The combination as defined in claim 19 wherein the antidiabetic
       agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
      glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,
      acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin,
      Gl-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702,
      AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide,.
                                                   52-53-9, Verapamil
IT
      50-78-2, Aspirin
                        51-64-9, Dexamphetamine
                             59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies
      58-32-2, Dipyridamole
      Chlorpropamide
                      122-09-8, Phentermine
                                              525-66-6, Propranolol
                             657-24-9, Metformin
                                                   4205-91-8, Clonidine
      637-07-0, Clofibrate
                      9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies
                                                             10238-21-8,
     hydrochloride
                                                   19237-84-4, Prazosin
                 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine
      Glyburide
                      21187-98-4, Gliclazide
                                              21829-25-4, Nifedipine
     hydrochloride
                            25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil
                                                     29094-61-9, Glipizide
      22232-71-9, Mazindol
                           49562-28-9, Fenofibrate
      42200-33-9, Nadolol
                                                     54870-28-9, Meglitinide
      55142-85-3, Ticlopidine 56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol 72956-09-3, Carvedilol
                                                     62571-86-2, Captopril
                                                      75330-75-5, Lovastatin
                                                     79902-63-9, Simvastatin
      75847-73-3, Enalapril
                             76547-98-3, Lisinopril
                              81093-37-0, Pravastatin
                                                        85441-61-8, Quinapril
      80830-42-8, Fentiapril
                               87333-19-5, Ramipril
                                                     93479-97-1, Glimepiride
      86541-75-5, Benazepril
                               96829-58-2, Orlistat
                                                       97240-79-4, Topiramate
      93957-54-1, Fluvastatin
      97322-87-7, Troglitazone 98048-97-6, Fosinopril
                                                          103775-10-6,
     Moexipril 105816-04-4, Nateglinide 106650-56-0, Sibutramine
      111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 111470-99-6, Amlodipine besylate
      113665-84-2, Clopidogrel 114798-26-4, Losartan 122320-73-4,
                     134523-00-5, Atorvastatin 135062-02-1, Repaglinide
      Rosiglitazone
                              138402-11-6, Irbesartan
                                                         141758-74-9, AC 2993
      137862-53-4, Valsartan
                                                    145599-86-6, Cerivastatin
                               144288-97-1, TS-962
      143443-90-7, Ifetroban
                   152755-31-2, LY295427 159183-92-3, L750355
                                                                  160135-92-2,
      147511-69-1
                    166518-60-1, Avasimibe
                                             167305-00-2, Omapatrilat
      Gemopatrilat
      169319-62-4, CGS 30440
                               170861-63-9, JTT-501
                                                      176435-10-2, LY315902
                           182815-44-7, Cholestagel
                                                      196808-45-4, GI 262570
      178759-95-0, MD 700
                           199914-96-0, YM-440 213252-19-8, KRP297
      199113-98-9, NN-2344
      244081-42-3, AJ9677
                            251565-85-2, AR-H 039242 251572-86-8, P32/98
                                                                   335149-15-0,
                  335149-08-1, L895645 335149-14-9, R-119702
      287714-41-4
              335149-19-4, GW-409544 335149-23-0, NVP-DPP-728A
      KAD1129
      335149-24-1, ATL-962 335149-25-2, CP331648
                                                   416839-88-8, Axokine
                               430433-39-9, Isaglitazone
      430433-17-3, Glipyride
        (coadministration; prepn. of oxazolylethoxyphenylprolines and related
        compds. as antidiabetic and antiobesity agents)
L9
     ANSWER 5 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2003:127628 USPATFULL
AN
       O-pyrazole glucoside SGLT2 inhibitors and method of use
TI
       Washburn, William N., Titusville, NJ, UNITED STATES
ΙN
                               20030508
       US 2003087843
PΙ
                         Α1
                               20020905 (10)
       US 2002-235336
                          A1
ΑI
                          20010905 (60)
PRAI
       US 2001-317280P
       Utility
DT
FS
       APPLICATION
       STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O
LREP
       BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000
CLMN
      Number of Claims: 18
```

Exemplary Claim: 1 ECL No Drawings DRWN LN.CNT 1236 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. A compound of formula I ##STR1## AB wherein A is CH.sub.2 or (CH.sub.2).sub.2; R.sup.1 is hydrogen, arylalkyl, alkenyl, or alkyl; R2 is alkyl or perfluoroalkyl; and R.sup.3 and R.sup.4 are as defined herein. Further provided are methods of using such compounds for the treatment of diabetes and related diseases, and to pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds. . . . novel, safe, and orally active antidiabetic agents is also SUMM desired in order to complement existing therapies, including the sulfonylureas, thiazolidinediones, metformin, and insulin, and to avoid the potential side effects associated with the use of these other agents. [0121] Examples of suitable anti-diabetic agents for use in combination SUMM with the compounds of the present invention include biguanides (e.g., metformin or phenformin), glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., acarbose or miglitol), insulins (including insulin secretagogues or insulin sensitizers), meglitinides (e.g., repaglinide), sulfonylureas (e.g., glimepiride, glyburide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide and glipizide), biguanide/glyburide combinations (e.g., Glucovance.RTM.), thiazolidinediones (e.g., troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone), PPAR-alpha agonists, PPAR-gamma agonists, PPAR. [0158] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be SUMM employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. CLMWhat is claimed is: as defined in claim 8 wherein the antidiabetic agent is at least one agent selected from the group consisting of metformin, glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide, acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin, G1-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702, AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide,. 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin IT 10238-21-8, Glyburide 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 29094-61-9, Glipizide 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 72432-03-2, Miglitol 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 56180-94-0, Acarbose 79902-63-9, Simvastatin 81093-37-0, 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 93957-54-1, Fluvastatin Pravastatin 93479-97-1, Glimepiride 105816-04-4, Nateglinide 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 134523-00-5, 141750-63-2, Nisvastatin 135062-02-1, Repaglinide Atorvastatin 141758-74-9, AC 2993 144288-97-1, TS-962 145599-86-6, Cerivastatin 166518-60-1, Avasimibe 170861-63-9, JTT-501 152755-31-2, LY295427 176435-10-2, LY315902 178759-95-0, MD 700 196808-45-4 199113-98-9 213252-19-8, KRP297 244081-42-3, AJ9677 199914-96-0, YM-440 287714-41-4, 262352-17-0, CP 529414 251565-85-2, AR-H 039242 335149-14-9, R-119702 335149-15-0, 335149-08-1, L895645 Visastatin 335149-19-4, GW-409544 335149-23-0, NVP-DPP-728A KAD1129 430433-39-9, Isaglitazone 430433-17-3, Glipyride (prepn. of O-pyrazole glucoside SGLT2 inhibitors as antidiabetic

agents)

```
ANSWER 6 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2003:123367 USPATFULL
AN
       Method of treating metabolic disorders especially diabetes, or a disease
TΤ
       or condition associated with diabetes
       Gatlin, Marjorie Regan, Hoboken, NJ, United States
ΙN
       Ball, Michele Ann, Morris Plains, NJ, United States
       Mannion, Richard Owen, Mount Arlington, NJ, United States
       Karnachi, Anees Abdulquadar, Hillsborough, NJ, United States
       Guitard, Christiane, Hegenheim, FRANCE
       Allison, Malcolm, Basel, SWITZERLAND
       Novartis AG, Basel, SWITZERLAND (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
       US 6559188
                          В1
                               20030506
ΑI
       US 2000-663264
                               20000915 (9)
                           20000407 (60)
PRAI
       US 2000-304196P
                           20000309 (60)
       US 2000-240918P
                           19990917 (60)
       US 1999-242911P
DΤ
       Utility
FS
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Weddington, Kevin E.
       Thallemer, John D.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 11
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       0 Drawing Figure(s); 0 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 2176
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The invention relates to a combination, such as a combined preparation
AΒ
       or pharmaceutical composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide
           ##STR1##
       (I)
       or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected
       from the group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones),
       sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous,
       separate or sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or
       treatment of diseases, especially metabolic disorders and in particular
       type 2 diabetes and diseases and conditions associated with diabetes; to
       a composition, respectively, which comprises nateglinide and a
       pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and to a process of making such
       composition; the use of such combination or composition for the
       preparation of a medicament for the prevention, delay of progression or
       treatment of metabolic disorders; a method of prevention, delay of
       progression or treatment of diseases in warm-blooded animals; the use of
       such combination or composition for the cosmetic treatment of a mammal
       in order to effect a cosmetically beneficial loss of body weight; and to
       a method of improving the bodily appearance of a warm-blooded animal.
            . and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the
AB
       group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl
       urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or
       sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of
       diseases, especially metabolic disorders and.
       . . . and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the
SUMM
       group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl
       urea derivatives and metformin for simultaneous, separate or
       sequential use in the prevention, delay of progression or treatment of
       diseases, especially metabolic disorders and.
       . . . and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the
SUMM
       group consisting of thiazolidinedione derivatives (glitazones), sulfonyl
       urea derivatives and metformin, in which the active
       ingredients are present in each case in free form or in the form of a
       pharmaceutically.
       . . . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
       selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
```

derivatives and metformin, in which the active ingredients are present in each case in free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically. . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin can be dosed independently or by use of different fixed combinations with distinguished amounts of the components, i.e. simultaneously or. . . nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl ureas and metformin, in particular a synergism, e.g. a more than additive effect, additional advantageous effects, less side effects, a combined therapeutical effect. . . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin, and especially a strong synergism between nateglinide or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin. . . . derivative is, for example, glisoxepid, glyburide, acetohexamide, chloropropamide, glibornuride, tolbutamide, tolazamide, glipizide, carbutamide, gliquidone, glyhexamide, phenbutamide or tolcyclamide; and preferably glimepiride or gliclazide.

SUMM

SUMM

disclosed in Example 13 of U.S. Pat. No. 4,287,200. If the drug metformin shall be administered in a separate pharmaceutical composition, it can be administered in the form as it is launched e.g. under the trademark DIABETOSAN.TM.. If the drug metformin shall be administered in a separate pharmaceutical composition in the form of its hydrochloride salt, the metformin hydrochloride salt can be administered in the form as it is launched e.g. under the trademarks DIABETASE 500.TM., DIABETASE 850.TM.. . . the trademark AZUGLUCON.TM. or EUGLUCON.TM.. Tolbutamide can be administered in the form as it is launched under the trademark ORABET, glimepiride as launched under the trademark AMARYL.TM., gliclazide as launched under the trademark GLUBORID.TM.. . .

SUMM

. . . other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, in particular rosiglitazone, troglitazone and pioglitazone, sulfonyl urea derivatives and **metformin** results not only in a beneficial, especially a synergistic, therapeutic effect, but also in additional benefits resulting from the combined. . .

SUMM

. . . compound selected from the group consisting of glitazones, in particular rosiglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone, sulfonyl urea derivatives and the biguanide **metformin**, or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, results in a more effective prevention or preferably treatment of diseases, . . .

SUMM

monotherapy with nateglinide, repaglinide, a glitazone, a sulfonyl urea derivative or metformin and a combination of nateglinideor repaglinide with one or more compounds selected from the group consisting of a glitazones, a sulfonyl urea derivatives or metformin on glycemic control. The studies are especially suitable to assess the effects of monotherapy with metformin or the corresponding hydrochloride salt or a combination of nateglinide and metformin or the corresponding hydrochloride salt on glycemic control. Subjects with a diagnosis of type 2 diabetes who have not achieved . . . are chosen for this trial. The effects on glycemic control achieved with nateglinide monotherapy, monotherapy with a glitazone, monotherapy with metformin and the combination therapies as given below are determined in these studies after 16 or 24 weeks with the control. . .

SUMM

Study 3: Combination of 60 mg Nateglinide and 250 mg of **Metformin** Administered as a Single Pharmaceutical Composition

Treatment Group Treatment

```
1 60 mg nateglinide
2 250 mg metformin
3 60 mg nateglinide + 250 mg metformin
4 placebo only
      Study 4: Combination of 60 or 120 mg Nateglinide Before Meals and 1000
SUMM
      mg of Metformin as a Daily Dosis
      Subjects with HbA.sub.1c values of 6.8-11% receive metformin
SUMM
      for at least 3 months und at least 1500 \text{ mg/day} during the last 4 weeks
      before starting period 0. After period 0 extending over 4 weeks in which
      period 1000 mg/day metformin plus nateglinide placebo are
      given to the subjects, the subjects are randomised to nateglinide
      placebo, 60 mg nateglinide or 120 mg nateglinide before main meals for
       24 weeks while continuing to receive 1000 mg metformin daily.
SUMM
Treatment Group Treatment
1 nateglinide placebo* + 1000 mg metformin**
2 60 mg nateglinide* + 1000 mg metformin**
3 120 mg nateglinide* + 1000 mg metformin**
*administered before main meals;
**immediately after breakfast and dinner
       . . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
       selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
       derivatives and metformin results in a beneficial, especially
       a synergistic, therapeutic effect, especially on type 2 diabetes, and
       also in additional benefits such. .
       . . . beneficial effects are observed in particular with nateglinide.
SUMM
       Very good results have been obtained with the combination of nateglinide
       and metformin or metformin hydrochloride.
         . . has to be changed to higher amounts of nateglinide for other
SUMM
       reasons. One preferred combination partner in this embodiment is
       metformin.
         . . that the combination comprises at least two antidiabetic
SUMM
       compounds selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl
       urea derivatives and metformin, or a pharmaceutically
       acceptable salt thereof.
       Also preferred is a combination in which said other antidiabetic
SUMM
       compound is metformin or metformin hydrochloride or
       is selected from the group of glitazones, especially rosiglitazone or
       troglitazone, or in particular, pioglitazone.
       In a very preferred embodiment of the invention nateglinide is
SUMM
       administered in combination with metformin, metformin
       hydrochloride or a mixture thereof. Nateglinide and metformin,
       metformin hydrochloride or a mixture thereof can be administered
       at different points in time, e.g. nateglinide before breakfast, lunch
       and dinner and metformin, metformin hydrochloride or
       a mixture thereof after breakfast, lunch and dinner, or simultaneously.
       Preferably, nateglinide and metformin, metformin
       hydrochloride or a mixture thereof are administered simultaneously. Very
       preferably, nateglinide and metformin, metformin
       hydrochloride or a mixture thereof are administered thrice daily before
       breakfast, lunch and dinner. It is also very preferred to administer
       nateglinide and metformin, metformin hydrochloride
```

. . . and (ii) and at least one other antidiabetic compound selected SUMM from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and

or a mixture thereof together in fixed combination.

```
least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In this composition,
      components (i) and (ii).
       . . further pharmaceutically active compound e.g. selected from the
SUMM
      group consisting of a sulphonyl urea derivative, a pharmaceutically
       acceptable salt thereof, metformin and insulin; or wherein the
       combined preparation or pharmaceutical composition, respectively,
       comprises at least one further glitazone or a pharmaceutically. .
       . . . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
      selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
      derivatives and metformin in each case in free form or in form
      of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a.
            . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
      selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
       derivatives and metformin in each case in free form or in form
       of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the prevention, delay
       . . . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
      selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
      derivatives and metformin, is used for the treatment, delay of
      progression or prevention of one of the diseases, especially metabolic
      disorders, mentioned herein.
       . . . combination forms. For example, in a two-component combination
SUMM
      of, e.g., nateglinide or repaglinide and/or a glitazone as herein
       defined or metformin, treatment with nateglinide or
       repaglinide can commence prior to, subsequent to or concurrent with
       commencement of treatment with the glitazone and/or the
       metformin. Furthermore, the term administering also encompasses
       the use of prodrugs of any of the anti-diabetic drugs that convert in
       vivo. .
       . . . the total weight of the composition. In the case of
SUMM
       compositions in accordance with the invention comprising an additional
       component metformin, this will generally be present in an
       amount of from about 1 to about 90% by weight, more commonly from.
       Especially, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical
SUMM
       composition for combination therapy comprising nateglinide and
       metformin in a pharmaceutical carrier, which is preferably in
       the form of a tablet, a capsule, a suspension or a liquid.. . . 130
       mg of nateglinide and from about 320 mg to about 1500 mg, more
       preferably 330 mg to 350 mg, metformin per dose unit.
            . or repaglinide and at least one other antidiabetic compound
SUMM
       selected from the group consisting of glitazones, sulfonyl urea
       derivatives and metformin in an amount which is jointly
       therapeutically effective against metabolic disorders in which both
       compounds can also be present in. . . with nateglinide and at least
       one other antidiabetic compound selected from the group consisting of
       glitazones, sulfonyl urea derivatives and metformin contained
       in the same dosage unit form. The combination is preferably administered
       simultaneously.
       . . . least one further pharmaceutically active compound selected
SUMM
       from the group consisting of sulphonyl urea derivatives, a
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, metformin and
       insulin; or at least one further glitazone, or a pharmaceutically
       acceptable salt thereof. Preferably, in this method the glitazone.
       . . . least one further pharmaceutically active compound selected
SUMM
       from the group consisting of sulphonyl urea derivatives, a
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, metformin and
       insulin; or at least one further glitazone or a pharmaceutically
       acceptable salt thereof. This particular embodiment of the invention.
          to treat post-prandial hyperglycemia. Preferably, the short acting
       hypoglycemic agent is nateglinide. Also preferably, the long acting
```

metformin or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and at

hypoglycemic agent is **metformin**. In an alternate preferred embodiment, the long acting hypoglycemic agent is a glitazone, most preferably 5-(2-naphthylsulfonyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione; rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone, MCC555;. . .

SUMM . . . the daily doses of nateglinde or repaglinide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the glitazone, sulfonyl urea derivative or metformin or in each case a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may vary within wide limits especially depending of the nature of . . .

SUMM In one preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin is between 1:3.5 and 1:40, preferably 1:4 and 1:7.1, and very preferably between 1:4.1 and 1:4.5, for example 1:4.2. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin is between 1:2 and 1:3.

SUMM In one preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 1:1.25 and 1:9, more preferably between 1:2.5 and 1:5, e.g. 1:4.2. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 4:1 and 1:1, more preferably between 2.5:1 and 1.5:1, e.g. 2:1. In another preferred embodiment of the invention the ratio of the daily doses of nateglinde to metformin hydrochloride is between 25:1 and 4.5:1, more preferably between 20:1 and 8:1, in particular 18:1, 16:1, 14:1, 10:1 and especially. .

In one preferred embodiment, the active ingredient is metformin, the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight and the dosage of said compound is. . . 1500, mg/day, per adult patient. In one preferred embodiment of the invention, 180 mg of nateglinide and 750 mg of metformin are given as a daily dose to a human patient of about 70 kg body weight. In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the active ingredient metformin shall be applied in the form of metformin hydrochloride in a dosage between 1500 and 3000, especially 1500, 1700 or 2550 mg/day to a warm-blooded animal of about 70 kg body weight. In another preferred embodiment, the active ingredient metformin shall be applied in the form of metformin hydrochloride in a dosage between 700 and 1250, especially between 750 and 1100, e.g. 1000, mg/day to a warm-blooded animal. . .

SUMM . . . to 3500, more preferably 250 to 3000, for example 500, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, mg/day. If the sulfonyl urea derivative **glimepiride** is chosen as active ingredient and the warm-blooded animal being is a human of about 70 kg body weight, the. . .

SUMM The preparation of **metformin** (dimethyldiguanide) and its hydrochloride salt is state of the art and was disclosed first by Emil A. Werner and James. . .

TT 557-04-0 657-24-9, Metformin 1115-70-4, Metformin hydrochloride 9003-39-8, Povidone 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 64044-51-5, Lactose monohydrate 74811-65-7, Croscarmellose sodium 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 105816-04-4, Nateglinide 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 135062-02-1, Repaglinide

(pharmaceuticals contg. nateglinide or repaglinide for treating diabetes or conditions assocd. with diabetes)

- L9 ANSWER 7 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
- AN 2003:106732 USPATFULL
- TI Combinations comprising a beta-agonist and a further antidiabetic agent
- IN Sanders Arch, Jonathan Robert, Welwyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
- PA SmithKline Beecham p.l.c. (non-U.S. corporation)
- PI US 2003073644 A1 20030417
- AI US 2002-243164 A1 20020913 (10)

```
Continuation of Ser. No. US 2001-831651, filed on 11 Jul 2001, ABANDONED
RLI
      A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1999-GB3755, filed on 11 Nov 1999,
      UNKNOWN
      GB 1998-24789
                           19981111
PRAI
      GB 1998-24791
                           19981111
       GB 1998-24790
                           19981111
DT
       Utility
      APPLICATION
FS
       GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW 2220, P.O. Box
LREP
       1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
      Number of Claims: 18
CLMN
      Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 769
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
       associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal such as a human, which
      method comprises administering an effective, non-toxic and
       pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a beta agonist and another
       antidiabetic agent, to a mammal in need thereof.
       . . . in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes. Acarbose, voglibose,
SUMM
       emiglitate and miglitol are examples of alpha glucosidase inhibitors.
       1,1-Dimethylbiquanidine (or metformin) is a particular example
       of a biguanide.
       . . . agents and are used in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes.
SUMM
       Examples of sulphonylureas include glibenclamide (or glyburide),
       glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide and
       tolbutamide.
       [0023] Suitable biguanides include metformin, buformin or
DETD
       phenformin, especially metformin.
       [0025] Suitable sulphonylureas include glibenclamide, glipizide,
DETD
       gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide and tolbutamide. Further
       sulphonylureas include acetohexamide, carbutamide, chlorpropamide,
       glibomuride, gliquidone, glisentide, glisolamide, glisoxepide,
       glyclopyamide and glycylamide. Also included is.
       [0168] For the biguanide, a suitable dosage of metformin is
DETD
       between 100 to 3000 mg, for example 250, 500 mg, 850 mg or 1000 mg.
         . . a suitable amount of gliquidone is in the range of from 15 to
DETD
       180 mg. Also a suitable amount of glimepiride is 1 to 6mg and
       a suitable amount of glipentide is 2.5 to 20 mg.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       6. A method according to claim 5, wherein the biguanide is selected from
       metformin, buformin and phenformin.
       9. A method according to claim 7 or claim 8, wherein the sulphonylurea
       is selected from glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide,
       glimepiride, tolazamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide,
       carbutamide, chlorpropamide, glibomuride, gliquidone, glisentide,
       glisolamide, glisoxepide, glyclopyamide, glycylamide and glipentide.
                                     64-77-7, Tolbutamide
                                                             94-20-2,
      56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
IT
                      114-86-3, Phenformin
                                                                       631-27-6,
                                              339-43-5, Carbutamide
      Chlorpropamide
                 nide 657-24-9, Metformin 664-95-9, Glycyclamide 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 1
                                                                       692 - 13 - 7,
      Glyclopyramide
                                                                  10238-21-8,
      Buformin
                      21187-98-4, Gliclazide
                                              24477-37-0, Glisolamide
      Glibenclamide
      25046-79-1, Glisoxepide
                                26944-48-9, Glibornuride
                                                           29094-61-9,
                                          33342-05-1, Gliquidone
                                                                     56180-94-0,
      Glipizide 32797-92-5, Glisentide
                 72432-03-2, Miglitol 74772-77-3, Ciglitazone 74772-77-3D,
      Acarbose
      Ciglitazone, derivs. 80879-63-6, Emiglitate 83480-29-9, Voglibose
      93479-97-1, Glimepiride 97322-87-7, Troglitazone
                                                           97322-87-7D,
      Troglitazone, derivs. 109229-58-5, Englitazone 109229-58-5D,
      Englitazone, derivs. 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone
                                                         111025-46-8D,
```

```
Pioglitazone, derivs. 122320-73-4 122320-73-4D,
              193759-90-9
                             193759-94-3 193759-96-5
                                                          193759-98-7
     derivs.
     193760-02-0
                   193760-04-2
                                  193760-06-4
                                                193760-08-6
                                                              193760-13-3
                                                              193760-43-9
     193760-25-7
                    193760-28-0
                                  193760-31-5
                                                193760-41-7
                   193760-59-7
                                  193760-63-3
                                                193760-81-5
                                                              193760-89-3
     193760-55-3
                                  193761-29-4
                                                193761-31-8
                                                              193761-36-3
                   193761-11-4
      193760-93-9
                   268727-71-5
                                  268727-72-6
                                                268727-73-7
                                                              268727-74-8
      268727-70-4
                                                              268727-79-3
                                  268727-77-1
                                                268727-78-2
      268727-75-9
                   268727-76-0
                                  268727-82-8
                                                268727-83-9
                                                              268727-84-0
      268727-80-6
                   268727-81-7
                                                              268727-90-8
                   268727-86-2
                                  268727-88-4
                                                268727-89-5
     268727-85-1
     268727-91-9
                   268727-92-0
                                  268727-93-1
                                                268727-94-2
                                                              268727-95-3
     268727-96-4
                   268727-97-5
                                 268727-98-6
                                                268727-99-7
                                                              268728-00-3
     268728-01-4
                   268728-02-5
                                268728-03-6
                                                268728-04-7
                                                              268728-05-8
                  268728-07-0 268728-08-1
     268728-06-9
                                                268728-09-2
                                                              268728-10-5
                                268728-13-8
                                                268728-14-9
                                                              268728-15-0
     268728-11-6 268728-12-7
                   268728-17-2 268728-18-3 268728-19-4
                                                              268728-20-7
     268728-16-1
                   268728-22-9 268728-23-0 268728-24-1
                                                              268728-25-2
     268728-21-8
                                                              268728-30-9
                   268728-27-4 268728-28-5
                                                268728-29-6
     268728-26-3
                                                268728-34-3
                                                              268728-35-4
                    268728-32-1
                                  268728-33-2
     268728-31-0
                    268728-37-6
                                  268728-38-7
                                                268728-39-8
                                                              268728-40-1
     268728-36-5
        (.beta.-agonist-antidiabetic combination for treatment of diabetes
       mellitus and conditions assocd. with diabetes)
    ANSWER 8 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2003:93574 USPATFULL
       Amino acid complexes of C-aryl glucosides for treatment of diabetes and
       Gougoutas, Jack Z., Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
                         A1
                               20030403
       US 2003064935
       US 2002-117914
                          Α1
                               20020408 (10)
      US 2001-283097P
                           20010411 (60)
       Utility
      APPLICATION
       STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O
       BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000
       Number of Claims: 19
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1995
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Crystalline complexes are obtained from a 1:1 or 2:1 mixtures of either
       the (D) or (L) enantiomer of natural amino acids and compounds of
       formula
                 ##STR1##
       wherein
       R.sup.1, R.sup.2 and R.sup.2a are independently hydrogen, OH, OR.sup.5,
       alkyl, --OCHF.sub.2, --OCF.sub.3, --SR.sup.5a or halogen;
       R.sup.3 and R.sup.4 are independently hydrogen, OH, OR.sup.5b, alkyl,
       cycloalkyl, CF.sub.3, --OCHF.sub.2, --OCF.sub.3, halogen,
       --CONR.sup.6R.sup.6a, --CO.sub.2R.sup.5c, --CO.sub.2H, --COR.sup.6b, --CH(OH)R.sup.6c, --CH(OR.sup.5d)R.sup.6d, --CN, --NHCOR.sup.5e,
       --NHSO.sub.2R.sup.5f, --NHSO.sub.2Aryl, --SR.sup.5g, --SOR.sup.5h,
       --SO.sub.2R.sup.5i, or a five, six or seven membered heterocycle which
       may contain 1 to 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are N, O, S, SO, and/or
       SO.sub.2, or R.sup.3 and R.sup.4 together with the carbons to which they
       are attached form an annelated five, six or seven membered carbocycle or
       heterocycle which may contain 1 to 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are
       N, O, S, SO, and/or SO.sub.2;
       R.sup.5, R.sup.5a, R.sup.5b, R.sup.5c, R.sup.5d, R.sup.5e, R.sup.5f,
```

L9

AN

TI

IN

PΙ

ΑI

FS

PRAI DT

LREP

CLMN

DRWN

ECL

AΒ

R.sup.5q, R.sup.5h and R.sup.5i are independently alkyl;

R.sup.6, R.sup.6a, R.sup.6b, R.sup.6c and R.sup.6d are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl or cycloalkyl, or R.sup.6 and R.sup.6a together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form an annelated five, six or seven membered heterocycle which may contain 1 to 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are N, O, S, SO, and/or SO.sub.2.

A method is also provided for treating diabetes and related diseases employing an SGLT2 inhibiting amount of the above complex alone or in combination with another antidiabetic agent or other therapeutic agent. [0130] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic

SUMM [0130] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycent agent preferably a biguanide such as **metformin** or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably **metformin** HCl.

SUMM [0132] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. . .

SUMM [0140] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may. . .

SUMM [0141] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. . .

CLM What is claimed is:
10. The combination as defined in claim 9 wherein the antidiabetic agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,

122-09-8, Phentermine 51-64-9, Dexamphetamine IT9004-10-8, Insulin, 637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin biological studies 10238-21-8, Glyburide 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 22232-71-9, Mazindol 29094-61-9, Glipizide 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 79902-63-9, Simvastatin 81093-37-0, Pravastatin 93479-97-1, 93957-54-1, Fluvastatin 96829-58-2, Orlistat Glimepiride 97240-79-4, Topiramate 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 105816-04-4, Nateglinide 106650-56-0, Sibutramine 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin 135062-02-1, Repaglinide 141750-63-2, Nisvastatin 141758-74-9, AC2993 144288-97-1, TS 962 145599-86-6, Cerivastatin 147511-69-1, 152755-31-2, LY295427 159183-92-3, L750355 Pitavastatin 170861-63-9, JTT-501 176435-10-2, LY315902 166518-60-1, Avasimibe 6-0, MD 700 196808-45-4 199113-98-9, NN-2344 213252-19-8, KRP297 244081-42-3, AJ9677 2877 199914-96-0, 178759-95-0, MD 700 244081-42-3, AJ9677 287714-41-4, YM-440 335149-14-9, R-119702 Rosuvastatin 335149-08-1, L895645 335149-15-0, KAD1129 335149-17-2, ARHO39242 335149-19-4, GW-409544 335149-24-1, ATL-962 335149-25-2, CP331648 335149-23-0, NVPDPP-728A 416839-88-8, Axokine 430433-17-3, Glipyride 430433-39-9, Isaglitazone (prepn. of amino acid/C-aryl glucoside complexes for treatment of diabetes and related diseases)

- L9 ANSWER 9 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
- AN 2003:86880 USPATFULL
- TI Drug comprising combination
- IN Sugiyama, Yasuo, Kawanishi-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN Odaka, Hiroyuki, Kobe-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN

```
Naruo, Ken-ichi, Sanda-shi, Hyogo, JAPAN
       US 2003060488
                               20030327
PΙ
                         A1
       US 2002-203300
                          A1
                               20020809 (10)
ΑI
       WO 2001-JP880
                               20010208
       JP 2000-38265
                           20000210
PRAI
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P., 2033 K STREET N. W., SUITE 800,
LREP
       WASHINGTON, DC, 20006-1021
       Number of Claims: 18
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 1215
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A TNF-.alpha. inhibitor comprising an insulin sensitizer in combination
AΒ
       with an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is useful as an agent for the
       prophylaxis or treatment of an inflammatory disease and the like.
                glyclopyramide and ammonium salt thereof, glibenclamide,
SUMM
       gliclazide, 1-butyl-3-metanilylurea, carbutamide, glibornuride,
       glipizide, gliquidone, glisoxepide, glybuthiazole, glybuzole,
       glyhexamide, glymidine, glypinamide, phenbutamide, tolcyclamide,
       glimepiride and the like.
       [0183] The biguanides are exemplified by phenformin, metformin
SUMM
       , buformin and the like.
                               79902-63-9, Simvastatin
                                                          81093-37-0,
      75330-75-5, Lovastatin
IT
                                             111025-46-8, Pioglitazone
                    93957-54-1, Fluvastatin
      Pravastatin
      122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone
                                   134523-00-5, Atorvastatin
                                  147098-20-2, ZD-4522
                                                         147511-69-1,
      145599-86-6, Cerivastatin
      Itavastatin
        (TNF-.alpha. inhibitors contg. combination of insulin
        resistance-ameliorating agents with HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors)
     ANSWER 10 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
AN
       2003:65429 USPATFULL
       Combination therapy comprising glucose reabsorption inhibitors and PPAR
ΤI
       modulators
       Bussolari, Jacqueline C., Skillman, NJ, UNITED STATES
ΤN
       Chen, Xiaoli, Belle Mead, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Conway, Bruce R., Doylestown, PA, UNITED STATES
       Demarest, Keith T., Flemington, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Ross, Hamish N.M., Far Hills, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Severino, Rafael, Madrid, SPAIN
       US 2003045553
                          Α1
                               20030306
PΙ
       US 2002-115827
                               20020403 (10)
                          Α1
ΑI
       US 2001-281429P
                           20010404 (60)
PRAI
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       AUDLEY A. CIAMPORCERO JR., JOHNSON & JOHNSON, ONE JOHNSON & JOHNSON
LREP
       PLAZA, NEW BRUNSWICK, NJ, 08933-7003
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 67
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       7 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 2106
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Combination therapy comprising PPAR modulators and glucose reabsorption
AΒ
       inhibitors useful for the treatment of diabetes and Syndrome X are
       disclosed.
SUMM
       . . . may be higher than normal but not at the diabetes diagnostic
       criterion, is treated in some countries (e.g., Germany) with
       metformin to prevent diabetes. The anti-diabetic agents may be
       combined with pharmacological agents for the treatment of the
```

concomitant co-morbidities (e.g.,.

[0010] First-line therapies typically include metformin and SUMM sulfonylureas as well as thiazolidinediones. Metformin monotherapy is a first line choice, particularly for treating type II diabetic patients who are also obese and/or dyslipidemic. Lack of an appropriate response to metformin is often followed by treatment with metformin in combination with sulfonylureas, thiazolidinediones, or insulin. Sulfonylurea monotherapy (including all generations of drugs) is also a common first line. . [0209] (C) Biguanides, which decrease liver glucose production and DETD increases the uptake of glucose. Examples include metformin such as: [0210] (1) 1,1-dimethylbiguanide (e.g., Metformin-DepoMed, DETD Metformin-Biovail Corporation, or METFORMIN GR (metformin gastric retention polymer)); and DETD [0211] (2) metformin hydrochloride (N,Ndimethylimidodicarbonimidic diamide monohydrochloride, also known as LA 6023, BMS 207 150, GLUCOPHAGE, or GLUCOPHAGE XR. [0265] (5f) glimepiride (1H-pyrrole-1-carboxamide, DETD 3-ethyl-2,5-dihydro-4-methyl-N-[2-[4-[[[(4methylcyclohexyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]phenyl]ethyl]-2-oxo-, trans-, also known as Hoe-490 or AMARYL); [0359] 4. UK Prospective Diabetes Study Group. (1998) Effect of DETD intensive blood glucose control with metformin on complications in overweight pateints with type 2 diabetes. Lancet 352: 854-865. 2295-31-0D, Thiazolidinedione, analogs 9004-10-8D, Insulin, analogs IT 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 79714-31-1, 23141-09-5D, derivs. 33321-31-2 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone Risarestat **122320-73-4**, Rosiglitazone 130542-74-4D, derivs. 153559-49-0, 174456-32-7D, derivs. 199914-96-0, YM440 170861-63-9, JT 501 196808-45-4, Bexarotene 199113-98-9, Nn2344 209746-56-5D, Farglitazar 209746-59-8, T-1095 213252-19-8, KRP-297 222834-21-1, NN derivs. 251565-85-2, AR-H 039242 430433-39-9, Isaglitazone 622 469886-17-7D, derivs. (combination therapy comprising glucose reabsorption inhibitors and PPAR modulators) ANSWER 11 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN L9 2003:57950 USPATFULL AN Pyrazinone inhibitors of fatty acid binding protein and method ΤI Sulsky, Richard, West Trenton, NJ, UNITED STATES IN Robl, Jeffrey A., Newtown, PA, UNITED STATES 20030227 ΡI US 2003040516 A1 20020712 (10) US 2002-194028 Α1 ΑI US 2001-305356P 20010713 (60) PRAI Utility DTAPPLICATION FS STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O LREP BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000 CLMN Number of Claims: 16 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN No Drawings LN.CNT 1434 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. aP2 inhibiting compounds are provided having the formula ##STR1## AΒ

wherein A, X, R and Z are as described herein.

A method is also provided for treating diabetes and related diseases, especially Type II diabetes, employing such aP2 inhibitors alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents, including other antidiabetic agent such as metformin, glyburide, troglitazone and/or

insulin.

AB . . . II diabetes, employing such aP2 inhibitors alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents, including other antidiabetic agent such as metformin, glyburide, troglitazone and/or insulin.

SUMM [0139] The antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic agent preferably a biguanide such as **metformin** or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably **metformin** HCl.

SUMM [0141] The antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), **glimepiride** (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. . .

SUMM [0149] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may. . .

SUMM [0150] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. . .

CLM What is claimed is:
13. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 12 wherein the antidiabetic agents are selected from metformin, glyburide,
glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide, acarbose, miglitol, troglitazone, rosiglitizone, piaglitazone, insulin, and metformin/glyburide combinations.

IT 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 657-24-9, Metformin 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 10238-21-8, Glyburide 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 29094-61-9, Glipizide 56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol 93479-97-1, Glimepiride 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 430433-17-3, Glipyride

(combination of pyrazinone inhibitor of fatty acid binding protein and another drug)

L9 ANSWER 12 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN

AN 2003:24218 USPATFULL

TI Novel remedies with the use of beta 3 agonist

IN Ogawa, Kohei, Shizuoka, JAPAN Umeno, Hiroshi, Shizuoka, JAPAN

PI US 2003018061 A1 20030123

AI US 2002-182375 A1 20020729 (10) WO 2001-JP553 20010126

PRAI JP 2000-20733 20000128

DT Utility

FS APPLICATION

LREP YOUNG & THOMPSON, 745 SOUTH 23RD STREET 2ND FLOOR, ARLINGTON, VA, 22202

CLMN Number of Claims: 46

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 1675

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

Provided is a therapeutic agent comprising at least one member selected from the group consisting of an anticholinergic agent, a monoamine reuptake inhibitor, a lipase inhibitor, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, insulin, an insulin secretagogue, biguanide, an .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitor, an insulin resistance improving agent, a HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor, an anion exchange resin, a clofibrate type drug and a nicotinic acid type drug, and a compound having a .beta.3 agonist activity. The .beta.3-agonist has an activity of inhibiting dysuria. Further, when used together with a remedy for dysuria such as

propiverine, oxybutynin hydrochloride or tolterodine, it exerts an enhanced anti-dysuria effect. When used together with an antiobestic agent such as sibutramine or orlistat, it exerts an enhanced antiobestic effect. When used together with an antidiabetic agent such as insulin, glibenclamide, acarbose or rosiglitazone, it exerts an enhanced antidiabetic effect. When used together with an antilipemic agent such as bezafibrate or pravastatin, it exerts an enhanced antilipemic effect. . and an insulin resistance improving agent are used. As compounds having an effect that promotes insulin secretion, qlibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, chlorpropamide, glyclopyramide, and meglitinide are used. Further, compounds called repaglinide and nateglinide have begun to be used, . . . secretagogues have side effects of appetite promotion and hypoglycemia, and the situation is not necessarily a satisfactory one. As biguanide, metformin and buformin are used, and they are known to cause lactic acidosis (IGAKU NO AYUMI, Diabetes Mellitus, Vol. 188, p504-509.

SUMM

SUMM . . . promotes insulin secretion from .beta. cells by stimulating K.sub.ATP channels of pancreatic .beta.-cells. Specific examples thereof include glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, chlorpropamide, glyclopyramide, meglitinide, repaglinide, nateglinide and mitiglinide, and in particular, repaglinide, nateglinide and mitiglinide are preferred examples.

SUMM [0109] Examples of a Biguanide Include Metformin, and Buformin
CLM What is claimed is:
17. The therapeutic agent of claim 14 or 16, wherein the insulin secretagogue is glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide,
glimepiride, tolazamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide,
chlorpropamide, glyclopyramide, meglitinide, repaglinide, nateglinide or mitiglinide.

21. The therapeutic agent of claim 14 or 20, wherein the biguanide is metformin or buformin.

59-67-6, Nicotinic acid, biological 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. IT studies 637-07-0, Clofibrate 1508-65-2, Oxybutynin hydrochloride 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 10238-21-8, Glibenclamide 41859-67-0, Bezafibrate 56180-94-0, Acarbose 60569-19-9, Propiverine 81093-37-0, Pravastatin 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 124937-51-5, 161600-01-7, MCC 555 193760-08-6 Tolterodine 170861-63-9, JTT 501 268728-01-4 268728-06-9 213252-19-8, KRP 297 268727-76-0 333754-68-0 352194-77-5 268728-13-8 274687-78-4, GI 262570 (novel remedies with the use of .beta.3 agonists as antidiabetics and antilipidemics and for treatment of urination disorder)

```
ANSWER 13 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2003:4123 USPATFULL
AN
TI
       Use of glycogen phosphorylase inhibitors
       Treadway, Judith L., Mystic, CT, UNITED STATES
IN
PΙ
       US 2003004162
                          A1
                               20030102
       US 2001-813335
                          Α1
                                20010320 (9)
ΑI
       US 2000-191381P
                           20000322 (60)
PRAI
DT
       Utility
FS
       APPLICATION
       Gregg C. Benson, Pfizer Inc., Patent Department, MS 4159,, Eastern Point
LREP
       Road, Groton, CT, 06340
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 23
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 4011
```

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

The invention provides methods of treating prophylactically an individual in whom Type 2 diabetes mellitus has not yet presented, but in whom there is an increased risk of developing such condition, which methods comprise administering to an individual in need thereof an effective amount of a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor; effective amounts of a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor and a non-glycogen phosphorylase inhibiting anti-diabetic agent; or effective amounts of a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor and an anti-obesity agent.

The invention further provides methods of treating prophylactically an individual in whom Type 2 diabetes mellitus has not yet presented, but in whom there is an increased risk of developing such condition, which methods comprise administering to an individual in need thereof a pharmaceutical composition comprising effective amounts of a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor and a non-glycogen phosphorylase inhibiting anti-diabetic agent; or effective amounts of a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor and an anti-obesity agent.

DETD . . . and analogs thereof useful in the methods of the invention may comprise, for example, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, tolbutamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glipizide, glimepiride, repaglinide, and meglitinide. Preferred biguanides useful in the methods of the invention may comprise, for example, metformin, phenformin, and buformin. Preferred .alpha..sub.2-antagonists and imidazolines useful in the methods of the invention may comprise, for example, midaglizole, isaglidole, . .

CLM What is claimed is:

IT

. MX 6054; said sulfonylurea or analog thereof is selected from the group consisting of chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, tolbutamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glipizide, glimepiride, repaglinide, and meglitinide; said biguanide is selected from the group consisting of metformin, phenformin, and buformin; said .alpha..sub.2-antagonist or imidazoline is selected from the group consisting of midaglazole, isaglidole, deriglidole, idazoxan, efaroxan, and . .

53-43-0, Dehydroepiandrosterone 59-67-6, Nicotinic acid, biological studies 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 90-82-4, Pseudoephedrine 94-20-2, 299-42-3, 114-86-3, Phenformin 122-09-8, Phentermine Chlorpropamide 458-24-2, Fenfluramine 504-75-6, Imidazoline 657-24-9, Ephedrine 1156-19-0, Metformin 692-13-7, Buformin 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 3239-44-9, Dexfenfluramine 9001-39-2, Glucose-6-Tolazamide phosphatase 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 10238-21-8, Glibenclamide 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine 23602-78-0, Benfluorex 25614-03-3, Bromocriptine 27686-84-6, Masoprocol 29094-61-9, 51037-30-0, Acipimox 54870-28-9, Meglitinide 56180-94-0, Glipizide 72432-03-2, Miglitol 74772-77-3, 68367-52-2, Sorbinil Acarbose 75358-37-1, Linogliride 78860-34-1, L-783281 Ciglitazone 79944-58-4, Idazoxan 80879-63-6, Emiglitate 82159-09-9, Epalrestat 83480-29-9, Voglibose 86615-96-5, BRL-35135 82964-04-3, Tolrestat Clomoxir 89197-32-0, Efaroxan 89750-14-1, Glucagon-like 90730-96-4, BRL-37344 93479-97-1, Glimepiride 96829-58-2, 88431-47-4, Clomoxir peptide I 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 105182-45-4, Fluparoxan Orlistat 105816-04-4, A-4166 106650-56-0, Sibutramine 109229-58-5, Englitazone 110605-64-6, Isaglidole 110703-94-1, Zopolrestat 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 112733-06-9, Zenarestat 118549-37-4, Insulinotropin 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 122575-28-4, Naglivan 122830-14-2, 124083-20-1, Etomoxir 127214-23-7, Camiglibose Deriglidole 130714-47-5, WAG 994 135062-02-1, Repaglinide 138908-40-4, CL 316243 141200-24-0, Darglitazone 141732-76-5, exendin-4 151126-32-8, 161600-01-7, MCC-555 161748-40-9, BTS-67582 170861-63-9, JTT-501 187887-46-3, AC-137 169494-85-3, Leptin (pharmaceutical in combination with; synthesis of indolyl-amides as

```
reach maximum metformin-plasma concentration (Tmax) by at
       least about 30% (relative to marketed rapid-release metformin
       formulations), while having an insignificant effect on area under the
       plasma-metformin concentration time curve (AUC) and % urinary
       recovery (UR) of the dose of metformin (relative to marketed
       rapid-release metformin formulations).
      59-67-6, Nicotinic acid, biological studies
                                                     657-24-9, Metformin
      657-24-9D, Metformin, salts 943-45-3D, Fibric acid, derivs.
      1115-70-4, Metformin hydrochloride 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological
               9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-57-3, Ethyl
                                                               9005-38-3, Sodium
      cellulose
                 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
      alginate
                 9050-04-8, Calcium carboxymethyl cellulose
                                                               10238-21-8,
      Glyburide 29094-61-9, Glipizide 31566-31-1, Glycerylmonostearate 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 79902-63-9, Simvastatin 81093-37-0,
      Pravastatin 89750-14-1, Glucagon-like peptide I
                                                           93957-54-1.
                    111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4,
      Fluvastatin
                      134523-00-5, Atorvastatin 145599-86-6, Cerivastatin
      Rosiglitazone
        (biphasic controlled-release delivery systems for high soly.
        pharmaceuticals)
     ANSWER 16 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:251945 USPATFULL
       C-aryl glucoside SGLT2 inhibitors and method
       Ellsworth, Bruce, Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Washburn, William N., Titusville, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Sher, Philip M., Plainsboro, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Wu, Gang, Princeton, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Meng, Wei, Pennington, NJ, UNITED STATES
       US 2002137903
                          A1
                               20020926
       US 6515117
                          B2
                               20030204
       US 2002-151436
                          Α1
                               20020520 (10)
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-679027, filed on 4 Oct 2000,
       GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6414126
       us 20,00 194615P
                           20000405 (60)
       US 1999-158773P
                           19991012 (60)
       Utility
       APPLICATION
       STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O
       BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000
       Number of Claims: 17
       Exemplary Claim: 1
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 1148
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       An SGLT2 inhibiting compound is provided having the formula
       A method is also provided for treating diabetes and related diseases
       employing an SGLT2 inhibiting amount of the above compound alone or in
       combination with another antidiabetic agent or other therapeutic agent.
       . . novel, safe, and orally active antidiabetic agents is also
       desired in order to complement existing therapies, including the
       sulfonylureas, thiazolidinediones, metformin, and insulin, and
       to avoid the potential side effects associated with the use of these
       other agents.
       [0114] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic
       agent preferably a biguanide such as metformin or phenformin
       or salts thereof, preferably metformin HCl.
       [0116] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl
       urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide),
       glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide,
       gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other
       antihyperglycemic agents which act on.
```

IT

L9

AN TΙ

ΙN

PΙ

ΑI

RLI

PRAI

DT

FS

LREP

CLMN

DRWN

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

ECL

AB

```
[0124] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as
SUMM
       glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide
       and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or
       insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may.
       [0125] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be
SUMM
       employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       7. The combination as defined in claim 6 wherein the antidiabetic agent
       is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
       glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,
       acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin,
       Gl-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702,
       AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide,.
      51-64-9, Dexamphetamine 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide
                                                         122-09-8, Phentermine
IT
      637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin 943-45-3D, Fibric acid,
                9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 9077-14-9, Squalene
                                         14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine
      synthetase
                   10238-21-8, Glyburide
                              22232-71-9, Mazindol.
      21187-98-4, Gliclazide
                                                      25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil
      29094-61-9, Glipizide
                              37250-24-1, HMG CoA reductase
                                                              49562-28-9,
                    56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol
                                                                   75330-75-5,
      Fenofibrate
      Lovastatin
                   79902-63-9, Simvastatin 81093-37-0, Pravastatin
                              93957-54-1, Fluvastatin
      93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                                          96829-58-2, Orlistat
      97240-79-4, Topiramate
                              97322-87-7, Troglitazone
                                                          105816-04-4,
                    106650-56-0, Sibutramine 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone
     Nateglinide
      122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin
      135062-02-1, Repaglinide 141750-63-2, Nisvastatin 141758-74-9, AC2993
      144288-97-1, TS 962
159183-92-3, L750355
                                                        152755-31-2, LY295427.
                            145599-86-6, Cerivastatin
                             161600-01-7, Isaglitazone
176435-10-2, LY315902 17
                                                         166518-60-1, Avasimibe
                                                    178759-95-0, MD 700
      170861-63-9, JTT-501
      196808-45-4 199113-98-9, NN-2344 199914-96-0, YM-440
                                                                  213252-19-8,
                                     287714-41-4, Rosuvastatin
      KRP297
               244081-42-3, AJ9677
                                                                  335149-08-1,
                335149-14-9, R-119702 335149-15-0, KAD1129
                                                                335149-17-2,
      L895645
                 335149-19-4, GW-409544
     ARH039242
                                           335149-23-0, NVPDPP-728A
                             335149-25-2, CP331648
                                                    416839-88-8, Axokine
      335149-24-1, ATL-962
      430433-17-3, Glipyride
        (prepn. of antidiabetic agents C-aryl glucosides as human SGLT2
        inhibitors)
L9
    ANSWER 17 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:179187 USPATFULL
AN
       HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors and method
TI
       Robl, Jeffrey A., Newtown, PA, UNITED STATES
IN
       Chen, Bang-Chi, Plainsboro, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Sun, Chong-Qing, East Windsor, NJ, UNITED STATES
                               20020718
PI
       US 2002094977
                          Α1
ΑI
       US 2001-7407
                          Α1
                               20011204 (10)
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-875155, filed on 6 Jun 2001,
RLI
       PENDING
PRAI
       US 2000-211595P
                           20000615 (60)
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       Stephen B. Davis, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Patent Department, P.O.
LREP
       Box 4000, Princeton, NJ, 08543-4000
      Number of Claims: 49
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 2539
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Compounds of the following structure are HMG CoA reductase inhibitors
AΒ
       and thus are active in inhibiting cholesterol biosynthesis, modulating
       blood serum lipids such as lowering LDL cholesterol and/or increasing
```

HDl cholesterol, and treating hyperlipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and atherosclerosis ##STR1##

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is O, S, SO, SO.sub.2 or NR.sub.7;

Z is ##STR2##

n is 0 or 1;

R.sub.1 and R.sub.2 are the same or different and are independently selected from alkyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl; and

R.sub.3 to R.sub.10 are as defined herein.

- SUMM [0228] The antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic agent preferably a biguanide such as **metformin** or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably **metformin** HCl.
- SUMM [0230] The antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), **glimepiride** (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. . .
- SUMM [0238] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may. . .
- SUMM [0239] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. . .
- CLM What is claimed is:
 25. The combination as defined in claim 24 wherein the antidiabetic agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide,
 glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,
 acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin,
 G1-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702,
 AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide, . .
- 51-64-9, Dexamphetamine 52-01-7, Spironolactone IT 50-78-2, Aspirin 54-31-9, Furosemide 58-32-2, Dipyridamole 52-53-9, Verapamil 58-93-5, Hydrochlorothiazide 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies 122-09-8, Phentermine 525-66-6, Propranolol 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin 1684-40-8, Tacrine hydrochloride 3416-24-8, Glucosamine Clonidine hydrochloride 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 9007-28-7, Chondroitin sulfate 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10238-21-8, Glyburide 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine 19237-84-4, Prazosin hydrochloride 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 21829-25-4, Nifedipine 22232-71-9, Mazindol 26807-65-8, Indapamide 29094-61-9, Glipizide 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 29122-68-7, Atenolol 42200-33-9, Nadolol 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 56211-40-6, Torasemide 55142-85-3, Ticlopidine 56180-94-0, Acarbose 72432-03-2, Miglitol 62571-86-2, Captopril 68475-42-3, Anagrelide 75847-73-3, Enalapril 72956-09-3, Carvedilol 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 79902-63-9, Simvastatin 80830-42-8, Fentiapril 76547-98-3, Lisinopril 86541-75-5, Benazepril 81093-37-0, Pravastatin 85441-61-8, Quinapril 87333-19-5, Ramipril 89750-14-1, Glucagon-like peptide I 93479-97-1, 93957-54-1, Fluvastatin 96829-58-2, Orlistat Glimepiride 97240-79-4, Topiramate 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 98048-97-6, 103775-10-6, Moexipril 105816-04-4, Nateglinide Fosinopril 106650-56-0, Sibutramine 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 113665-84-2, 114798-26-4, Losartan 120014-06-4, Donepezil Clopidogrel 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin 135062-02-1, Repaglinide 137862-53-4, Valsartan 138402-11-6,

```
143443-90-7, Ifetroban
                                                                143653-53-6,
     Irbesartan 141758-74-9, AC2993
                 144288-97-1, TS 962 144494-65-5, Tirofiban
                                                                145599-86-6,
     Abciximab
     Cerivastatin 147511-69-1, Pitavastatin 152755-31-2, LY295427
     159183-92-3, 1750355 160135-92-2, Gemopatrilat 161600-01-7,
                  162011-90-7, Vioxx 166518-60-1, Avasimibe
                                                                  167305-00-2,
     Isaglitazone
                   169319-62-4, CGS 30440 169590-42-5, Celebrex
     Omapatrilat
     170861-63-9, JTT-501 176435-10-2, LY315902
                                                   178759-95-0, MD 700
     182815-44-7, Cholestagel 188627-80-7, Eptifibatide 196808-45-4,
                 199113-98-9, NN-2344 199914-96-0, YM-440
                                                              213252-19-8,
     GI-262570
             244081-42-3, AJ9677 246852-12-0, Amlodipine mesylate
     KRP297
     251572-86-8, P32/98 287714-41-4, Rosuvastatin 335149-08-1, L895645
     335149-14-9, R-119702
                             335149-15-0, KAD1129
                                                  335149-17-2, AR-H039242
                                                        335149-24-1, ATL-962
     335149-19-4, GW-409544 335149-23-0, NVP-DPP-728A
     335149-25-2, CP331648
                             416839-88-8, Axokine 430433-17-3, Glipyride
     430433-43-5, CP644673
        (coadministered agents; prepn. of benzoxepinopyridines as HMG-CoA
       reductase inhibitors for treatment of hyperlipidemia,
       hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, and other
       disorders)
    ANSWER 18 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
      2002:165255 USPATFULL
      Pharmaceutical composition
      Odaka, Hiroyuki, Hyogo, JAPAN
      Yamane, Masahiro, Osaka, JAPAN
      US 2002086885
                         Α1
                              20020704
      US 2001-36208
                              20011229 (10)
                         Α1
      Division of Ser. No. US 1999-380059, filed on 25 Aug 1999, PATENTED A
      371 of International Ser. No. WO 1999-JP3496, filed on 29 Jun 1999,
      UNKNOWN
                                    7
      JP 1998-183700
                          19980630
      Utility
      APPLICATION
      TAKEDA PHARMACEUTICALS NORTH AMERICA, INC, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
      DEPARTMENT, 475 HALF DAY ROAD, SUITE 500, LINCOLNSHIRE, IL, 60069
      Number of Claims: 21
      Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 1160
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
      A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an insulin sensitizer in
      combination with an anorectic, which is useful as an agent for
      preventing or treating diabetes.
       . . . glyclopyramide or its ammonium salt, glibenclamide, gliclazide,
SUMM
       1-butyl-3-metanilylurea, carbutamide, glibonuride, glipizide,
      gliquidone, glisoxepid, glybuthiazole, glibuzole, glybexamide,
      glymidine, glypinamide, phenbutamide, tolcyclamide, glimepiride
       , etc.
       [0189] Examples of the biguanides include phenformin / metformin
SUMM
       , buformin, etc.
      97322-87-7, Troglitazone 122820-73-4, Rosiglitazone
      155141-29-0, Rosiglitazone maleate 170861-63-9
        (insulin sensitizer in combination with an anorectic for the treatment
        of diabetes)
    ANSWER 19 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:149184 USPATFULL
       Pyridone inhibitors of fatty acid binding protein and method
       Sulsky, Richard, West Trenton, NJ, UNITED STATES
      Robl, Jeffrey A., Newtown, PA, UNITED STATES
                              20020620
      US 2002077340
                        A1
      US 2001-989212
                         A1
                              20011120 (9)
```

L9

ΑN

ΤI

IN

PΙ

AΙ

RLI

PRAI

LREP

CLMN

ECL

AΒ

ΙT

L9

AN

TΙ IN

PΙ

ΑI

DT

FS

```
US 2000-252014P
                           20001120 (60)
PRAI
DT
       Utility
       APPLICATION
FS
       STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O
LREP
       BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000
       Number of Claims: 18
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1335
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Compounds are provided having the formula
AΒ
       wherein A, Q, and X are as described herein.
       A method is also provided for treating diabetes and related diseases,
       especially Type II diabetes, employing such compounds alone or in
       combination with other antidiabetic agents such as metformin,
       glyburide, troglitazone and/or insulin.
       . . . and related diseases, especially Type II diabetes, employing
AB
       such compounds alone or in combination with other antidiabetic agents
       such as metformin, glyburide, troglitazone and/or insulin.
       [0114] The other antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic
SUMM
       agent preferably a biguanide such as metformin or phenformin
       or salts thereof, preferably metformin HCl.
       [0116] The other antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl
SUMM
       urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide),
       glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide,
       gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other
       antihyperglycemic agents which act on.
       [0124] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as
SUMM
       glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chiorpropamide
       and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or
       insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may.
       [0125] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be
SUMM
       employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per
       day.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       15. The combination of claim 14 wherein the antidiabetic agent is
       metformin, glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride,
       glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide, acarbose, miglitol, troglitazone,
       rosiglitizone, and/or insulin.
ΙT
      56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
                                     94-20-2, Chlorpropamide
                  2295-31-0D, Thiazolidinedione, derivs. 10238-21-8,
      Metformin
                  21187-98-4, Gliclazide 29094-61-9, Glipizide
                                                                   56180-94-0,
      Glyburide
                 72432-03-2, Miglitol 93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                                                  97322-87-7,
      Acarbose
                   106612-94-6 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone
      Troglitazone
        (antidiabetic combination therapy agent; prepn. and use of pyridone aP2
        inhibitors in combination therapy with other antidiabetic agents for
        treatment of Type II diabetes and related diseases)
     ANSWER 20 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2002:119913 USPATFULL
AN
       HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors and method
ΤI
       Robl, Jeffrey A., Newtown, PA, UNITED STATES
IN
       Chen, Bang-Chi, Plainsboro, NJ, UNITED STATES
       Sun, Chong-Qing, East Windsor, NJ, UNITED STATES
PΙ
       US 2002061901
                          A1
                               20020523
ΑI
       US 2001-8154
                          A1
                               20011204 (10)
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-875218, filed on 6 Jun 2001,
RLI
       PENDING
                          20000615 (60)
      US 2000-211594P
PRAI
```

DT Utility FS APPLICATION

LREP STEPHEN B. DAVIS, BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY, PATENT DEPARTMENT, P O BOX 4000, PRINCETON, NJ, 08543-4000

CLMN Number of Claims: 45 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 2458

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

Compounds of the following structure are HMG CoA reductase inhibitors and thus are active in inhibiting cholesterol biosynthesis, modulating blood serum lipids, for example, lowering LDL cholesterol and/or increasing HDL cholesterol, and treating hyperlipidemia, dyslipidemia, hormone replacement therapy, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and atherosclerosis as well as Alzheimer's disease and osteoporosis ##STR1##

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, ##STR2##

n is 0 or 1;

x is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

y is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, provided that at least one of x and y is other than 0; and optionally one or more carbons of (CH.sub.2).sub.x and/or (CH.sub.2).sub.y together with additional carbons form a 3 to 7 membered spirocyclic ring;

R.sub.1 and R.sub.2 are the same or different and are independently selected from alkyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl;

R.sub.3 is H or lower alkyl;

R.sub.4 and R.sub.7 are as defined herein.

SUMM [0225] The antidiabetic agent may be an oral antihyperglycemic agent preferably a biguanide such as **metformin** or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably **metformin** HCl.

SUMM [0227] The antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on. . .

SUMM [0235] Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may. . .

SUMM [0236] Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day. . .

CLM What is claimed is:
21. The combination as defined in claim 20 wherein the antidiabetic agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide, glimepiride, glipyride, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide,

acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin, G1-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702, AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide, . . .

TT 50-78-2, Aspirin 51-64-9, Dexamphetamine 52-01-7, Spironolactone 52-53-9, Verapamil 54-31-9, Furosemide 58-32-2, Dipyridamole 58-93-5, Hydrochlorothiazide 59-67-6, Nicotinic acid, biological studies 59-67-6D, Nicotinic acid, derivs. 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 122-09-8, Phentermine 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 525-66-6, Propranolol

```
564-25-0, Doxycycline
                             637-07-0, Clofibrate 657-24-9, Metformin
      943-45-3D, Fibric acid, derivs. 1684-40-8, Tacrine hydrochloride
      3416-24-8, Glucosamine 4205-91-8, Clonidine hydrochloride
                                                                   9002-64-6,
      Parathyroid hormone 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies
                                                                    9004-61-9,
      Hyaluronic acid 9007-28-7, Chondroitin sulfate 10118-90-8,
      Minocycline 10238-21-8, Glyburide 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine
                                         21187-98-4, Gliclazide
      19237-84-4, Prazosin hydrochloride
                                                                   21829-25-4,
                  22232-71-9, Mazindol
      Nifedipine
                                        25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil
                                                                   26807-65-8,
                                         29122-68-7, Atenolol
      Indapamide
                  29094-61-9, Glipizide
                                                                 42200-33-9,
              49562-28-9, Fenofibrate
                                         55142-85-3, Ticlopidine
                                                                   56180-94-0,
      Nadolol
      Acarbose
                56211-40-6, Torasemide
                                         62571-86-2, Captopril
                                                                 66376-36-1,
                   68475-42-3, Anagrelide
                                           72432-03-2, Miglitol
                                                                   72956-09-3,
      Alendronate
      Carvedilol
                  75330-75-5, Lovastatin
                                           75847-73-3, Enalapril
                                                                   76547-98-3,
      Lisinopril
                  79902-63-9, Simvastatin 80830-42-8, Fentiapril
      81093-37-0, Pravastatin 85441-61-8, Quinapril 86541-75-5, Benazepril
      87333-19-5, Ramipril 89750-14-1, Glucagon-like peptide I 89750-14-1D,
                                                                  93957-54-1,
      Glucagon-like peptide I, mimetics 93479-97-1, Glimepiride
      Fluvastatin
                   96829-58-2, Orlistat 97240-79-4, Topiramate
                    98048-97-6, Fosinopril
                                             103775-10-6, Moexipril
      Troglitazone
      105816-04-4, Nateglinide 106650-56-0, Sibutramine
                                                          111025-46-8,
                    111470-99-6, Amlodipine besylate 113665-84-2,
      Pioglitazone
                   114798-26-4, Losartan 120014-06-4, Donepezil
      Clopidogrel
      122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin
      135062-02-1, Repaglinide 137862-53-4, Valsartan
                                                        138402-11-6,
                  141758-74-9, AC2993
                                       143443-90-7, Ifetroban 143653-53-6, 144494-65-5, Tirofiban 145599-86-6,
      Irbesartan
                 144288-97-1, TS 962
      Abciximab
                    147511-69-1, Pitavastatin 152755-31-2, LY295427
      Cerivastatin
      159183-92-3, L750355
                            160135-92-2, Gemopatrilat
                                                        161600-01-7
                          166518-60-1, Avasimibe
                                                  167305-00-2, Omapatrilat
      162011-90-7, Vioxx
      169319-62-4, CGS 30440
                             169590-42-5, Celebrex
                                                      170861-63-9, JTT-501
                                                 182815-44-7, Cholestagel
      176435-10-2, LY315902 178759-95-0, MD 700
                                 196808-45-4 199113-98-9, NN-2344
      188627-80-7, Eptifibatide
      199914-96-0, YM-440 213252-19-8, KRP297 244081-42-3, AJ9677
                           287714-41-4, Rosuvastatin 335149-08-1, L895645
      251572-86-8, P32/98
      335149-14-9, R-119702
                             335149-15-0, KAD1129 335149-17-2, AR-HO39242
                             335149-23-0, NVP-DPP-728A
                                                          335149-24-1, ATL-962
      335149-19-4, GW-409544
                                                   430433-17-3, Glipyride
      335149-25-2, CP331648
                             416839-88-8, Axokine
      430433-43-5, CP 644673
        (therapeutic compns. also contg.; prepn. of fused pyridine derivs. as
        HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors)
    ANSWER 21 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
       2002:102031 USPATFULL
       Compositions and methods for improved delivery of ionizable hydrophobic
       therapeutic agents
       Chen, Feng-Jing, Salt Lake City, UT, United States
       Patel, Mahesh V., Salt Lake City, UT, United States
       Lipocine, Inc., Salt Lake City, UT, United States (U.S. corporation)
                              20020507
       US 6383471
                         В1
       US 1999-287043
                              19990406 (9)
       Utility
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Bawa, Raj
       Reed, Dianne E., Reed & Associates
       Number of Claims: 114
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       0 Drawing Figure(s); 0 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 3051
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition
```

including a hydrophobic therapeutic agent having at least one ionizable functional group, and a carrier. The carrier includes an ionizing agent

L9 AN

ΤI

IN

PA

PΙ

ΑI

DT

FS

LREP

CLMN ECL

DRWN

AΒ

```
capable of ionizing the functional group, a surfactant, and optionally
solubilizers, triglycerides, and neutralizing agents. The invention
further relates to a method of preparing such compositions by providing
a composition of an ionizable hydrophobic therapeutic agent, an ionizing
agent, and a surfactant, and neutralizing a portion of the ionizing
agent with a neutralizing agent. The compositions of the invention are
particularly suitable for use in oral dosage forms.
  . . acid, ethotoin, etodolac, etoposide, fenbufen, fenoprofen,
fexofenadine, fluconazole, flurbiprofen, fluvastatin, fosinopril,
fosphenytoin, fumagillin, furosemide, gabapentin, gemfibrozil,
gliclazide, glipizide, glybenclamide, glyburide, glimepiride,
grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, imipenem, indomethacin, irbesartan,
isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, lamotrigine, levofloxacin,
levothyroxine, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, losartan, lovastatin,
meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid,.
. . . docusate, dronabinol, enalapril, enoxacin, eposartan, etodolac,
etoposide, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fexofenadine, fluconazole,
flurbiprofen, fluvastatin, fosphenytoin, fumagillin, gabapentin,
gemfibrozil, gliclazide, glipizide, glyburide, glimepiride,
grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, imipenem, indomethacin, irbesartan,
isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, lamotrigine, levofloxacin,
levothyroxine, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, losartan, lovastatin,
mesalamine, methotrexate, montelukast, naproxen, . .
     . ciprofloxacin, cromoglicate, cromolyn, dantrolene, diclofenac,
dicumarol, divalproex, dronabinol, enoxacin, etodolac, etoposide,
fenoprofen, fexofenadine, fluconazole, flurbiprofen, fluvastatin,
fosphenytoin, gemfibrozil, glipizide, glyburide, glimepiride,
grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac,
lamotrigine, levofloxacin, levothyroxine, lomefloxacin, lovastatin,
methotrexate, montelukast, naproxen, nimesulide, non-essential fatty
acids, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, . . .
  . . one ionizable acidic functional group are: alclofenac, aspirin,
atorvastatin, atovaquone, benazepril, bromfenac, celecoxib,
cromoglicate, cromolyn, diclofenac, dronabinol, etodolac, fexofenadine,
flurbiprofen, glimepiride, ibufenac, ibuprofen, isotretinoin,
ketoprofen, ketorolac, levothyroxine, naproxen, non-essential fatty
acids, oxaprozin, phenytoin, pioglitazone, rabeprazole, repaglinide,
teniposide, tetrahydrocannabinol, tolmetin, tretinoin, troglitazone,.
     . levofloxacin, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, loperamide, loratadine,
lorazepam, lormetazepam, lysuride, mepacrine, maprotiline, mazindol,
mebendazole, meclizine, medazepam, mefloquine, melonicam, meptazinol,
mercaptopurine, mesalamine, mesoridazine, metformin,
methadone, methaqualone, methylphenidate, methylphenobarbital,
methysergide, metoclopramide, metoprolol, metronidazole, mianserin,
miconazole, midazolam, miglitol, minoxidil, mitomycins, mitoxantrone,
molindone, montelukast, morphine, moxifloxacin, nadolol,.
. . . isradipine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, ketotifen, labetalol,
lamivudine, lanosprazole, leflunomide, levofloxacin, lisinopril,
lomefloxacin, loperamide, loratadine, lorazepam, lormetazepam, mazindol,
mebendazole, mefloquine, mercaptopurine, mesalamine, metformin
, methadone, methaqualone, methylphenidate, methysergide,
metoclopramide, metoprolol, metronidazole, miconazole, midazolam,
miglitol, minoxidil, mitoxantrone, montelukast, naratriptan, nelfinavir,
nevirapine, nicardipine, nicotine, nifedipine, nimodipine,.
. . . fentanyl, fexofenadine, flunarizine, fluoxetine, frovatriptan,
granisetron, grepafloxacin, halofantrine, indinavir, irinotecan,
isradipine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, ketotifen, lamivudine,
lanosprazole, leflunomide, levofloxacin, loperamide, loratadine,
metformin, methadone, methylphenidate, methysergide,
metronidazole, miconazole, midazolam, miglitol, mitoxantrone,
montelukast, naratriptan, nelfinavir, nicotine, nifedipine, nimorazole,
```

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

nizatidine, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, omeprazole, ondansetron, perchlorperazine,. CLMWhat is claimed is: acid, ethotoin, etodolac, etoposide, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fexofenadine, fluconazole, flurbiprofen, fluvastatin, fosinopril, fosphenytoin, fumagillin, furosemide, gabapentin, gemfibrozil, gliclazide, glipizide, glybenclamide, glyburide, glimepiride, grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, imipenem, indomethacin, irbesartan, isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, lamotrigine, levofloxacin, levothyroxine, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, losartan, lovastatin, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid,. dronabinol, enalapril, enoxacin, epalrestat, eposartan, etodolac, etoposide, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fexofenadine, fluconazole, flurbiprofen, fluvastatin, fosphenytoin, fumagillin, gabapentin, gemfibrozil, gliclazide, glipizide, glyburide, glimepiride, grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, imipenem, indomethacin, irbesartan, isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, lamotrigine, levofloxacin, levothyroxine, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, losartan, lovastatin, mesalamine, methotrexate, montelukast, naproxen,. cromoglicate, cromolyn, dantrolene, diclofenac, dicumarol, divalproex, dronabinol, enoxacin, epalrestat, etodolac, etoposide, fenoprofen, fexofenadine, fluconazole, flurbiprofen, fluvastatin, fosphenytoin, gemfibrozil, glipizide, glybunde, glimepiride, grepafloxacin, ibufenac, ibuprofen, isotretinoin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, lamotrigine, levofloxacin, levothyroxine, lomefloxacin, lovastatin, methotrexate, montelukast, naproxen, nimesulide, non-essential fatty acids, norfloxacin, ofloxacin,. . . from the group consisting of alclofenac, aspirin, atorvastatin, atovaquone, benazepril, bromfenac, celecoxib, cromoglicate, cromolyn, diclofenac, dronabinol, epalrestat, etodolac, fexofenadine, flurbiprofen, glimepiride, ibufenac, ibuprofen, isotretinoin, ketorolac, levothyroxine, naproxen, non-essential fatty acids, oxaprozin, phenytoin, pioglitazone, rabeprazole, repaglinide, teniposide, tetrahydrocannabinol, tolmetin, tretinoin, troglitazone, trovafloxacin,. levofloxacin, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, loperamide, loratadine, lorazepam, lormetazepam, lysuride, mepacrine, maprotiline, mazindol, mebendazole, meclizine, medazepam, mefloquine, melonicam, meptazinol, mercaptopurine, mesalamine, mesoridazine, metformin, methadone, methaqualone, methylphenidate, methylphenobarbital, methysergide, metoclopramide, metoprolol, metronidazole, mianserin, miconazole, midazolam, miglitol, minoxidil, mitomycins, mitoxantrone, molindone, montelukast, morphine, moxifloxacin, nadolol,. isradipine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, ketotifen, labetalol, lamivudine, lanosprazole, leflunomide, levofloxacin, lisinopril, lomefloxacin, loperamide, loratadine, lorazepam, lormetazepam, mazindol, mebendazole, mefloquine, mercaptopurine, mesalamine, metformin , methadone, methaqualone, methylphenidate, methysergide, metoclopramide, metoprolol, metronidazole, miconazole, midazolam, miglitol, minoxidil, mitoxantrone, montelukast, naratriptan, nelfinavir, nevirapine, nicardipine, nicotine, nifedipine, nimodipine,. fentanyl, fexofenadine, flunarizine, fluoxetine, frovatriptan, granisetron, grepafloxacin, halofantrine, indinavir, irinotecan, isradipine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, ketotifen, lamivudine, lanosprazole, leflunomide, levofloxacin, loperamide, loratadine, metformin, methadone, methylphenidate, methysergide, metronidazole, miconazole, midazolam, miglitol, mitoxantrone, montelukast, naratriptan, nelfinavir, nicotine, nifedipine, nimorazole, nizatidine, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, omeprazole, perchlorperazine, phenbenzamine,. 74504-64-6, Polyglyceryl laurate 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 75695-93-1, IT

Isradipine 75706-12-6, Leflunomide 75847-73-3, Enalapril 76009-37-5

```
76584-70-8 76824-35-6, Famotidine
 76547-98-3, Lisinopril
                          77671-31-9, Enoximone 78273-80-0, Roxatidine
 76963-41-2, Nizatidine
 79617-96-2, Sertraline 79665-93-3, Nikkol Decaglyn 10
 79794-75-5, Loratadine
                        80214-83-1, Roxithromycin 81093-37-0,
 Pravastatin 81098-60-4, Cisapride 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin 82159-09-9, Epalrestat 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 82626-48-0, Zolpidem
 82664-20-8, Flurithromycin 83366-66-9, Nefazodone 83799-24-0,
 Fexofenadine 83881-51-0, Cetirizine 83905-01-5, Azithromycin
 84057-84-1, Lamotrigine 84449-90-1, Raloxifene 84625-61-6,
                                      85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin
 Itraconazole 85441-61-8, Quinapril
 86386-73-4, Fluconazole 86541-75-5, Benazepril 87718-67-0, Spiramycins 87848-99-5, Acrivastine 88150-42-9, Amlodipine
 89778-26-7, Toremifene 91161-71-6, Terbinafine 91374-21-9, Ropinirole
 91714-94-2, Bromfenac 93106-60-6, Enrofloxacin
                                                   93390-81-9,
               93413-69-5, Venlafaxine 93479-97-1, Glimepiride
 Fosphenytoin
 93957-54-1, Fluvastatin 94423-19-5 94555-53-0 95233-18-4,
 Atovaquone 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 97682-44-5, Irinotecan
 98048-97-6, Fosinopril 98079-51-7 98913-68-9, Pentaerythritol
 isostearate 99614-02-5, Ondansetron 100986-85-4, Levofloxacin
 101828-21-1, Butenafine 102051-00-3, Nikkol Decaglyn 30
 Pranlukast 103577-45-3, Lansoprazole 103628-46-2, Sumatriptan
 104632-26-0, Pramipexole 105979-17-7, Benidipine 106133-20-4,
            106266-06-2, Risperidone 106392-12-5, Polyoxyethylene-
 Tamsulosin
 polyoxypropylene block copolymer 106650-56-0, Sibutramine
 107753-78-6, Zafirlukast 109889-09-0, Granisetron 110871-86-8,
              111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 111974-69-7, Quetiapine
 Sparfloxacin
 113665-84-2, Clopidogrel 114798-26-4, Losartan 115103-54-3, Tiagabine
 115956-12-2, Dolasetron 117976-89-3, Rabeprazole 119914-60-2,
                 120014-06-4, Donepezil 121548-04-7, Gelucire 44/14
 Grepafloxacin
 121548-05-8, Gelucire 50/13 121679-13-8, Naratriptan
 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 123948-87-8, Topotecan
 124937-51-5, Tolterodine 127779-20-8, Saquinavir
                                                      129497-78-5,
 Verteporfin 129618-40-2, Nevirapine 132539-06-1, Olanzapine
 132875-61-7, Remifentanil 133040-01-4, Eprosartan 133248-87-0,
 Maisine 134308-13-7, Tolcapone 134523-00-5, Atorvastatin
 134678-17-4, Lamivudine 135062-02-1, Repaglinide 136470-78-5,
 Abacavir 136817-59-9, Delavirdine 137862-53-4, Valsartan
 138402-11-6 139264-17-8, Zolmitriptan 139481-59-7, Candesartan
 139755-83-2, Sildenafil 144034-80-0, Rizatriptan 144494-65-5,
 Tirofiban 144701-48-4, Telmisartan 145599-86-6, Cerivastatin
 146961-76-4, Alatrofloxacin 147059-72-1, Trovafloxacin 150372-93-3,
 Glycerox L 150378-17-9, Indinavir 151096-09-2, Moxifloxacin 154598-52-4, Efavirenz 155213-67-5, Ritonavir 156259-68-6, Capmul MCM
 158747-02-5, Frovatriptan 158966-92-8, Montelukast 159989-64-7,
              161814-49-9, Amprenavir 169590-42-5, Celecoxib
 Nelfinavir
 185069-68-5, Polyglyceryl oleate stearate 211365-88-7, Nikkol BPS-30
 301206-59-7
              301524-91-4, Captex 810
   (pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydrophobic therapeutic agents and
   carriers contg. ionizing agents and surfactants and triglycerides)
ANSWER 22 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
  2002:67275 USPATFULL
  Combination therapeutic compositions and method of use
  Jaen, Juan C., Burlingame, CA, UNITED STATES
  Chen, Jin-Long, Foster City, CA, UNITED STATES
                     A1
                          20020328
  US 2002037928
  US 2001-847887
                     A1
                          20010502 (9)
  US 2000-201613P
                     20000503 (60)
  Utility
  APPLICATION
```

TOWNSEND AND TOWNSEND AND CREW, TWO EMBARCADERO CENTER, EIGHTH FLOOR,

L9

ΑN

TI

PΙ

ΑI

FS

PRAI DT

LREP

SAN FRANCISCO, CA, 94111-3834

CLMN Number of Claims: 51 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN 7 Drawing Page(s) LN.CNT 1692

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions and methods for the treatment of diabetes mellitus using combination therapy. The compositions relate to a compound of Formula I and an antidiabetic agent such as sulfonylureas, biguanides, glitazones, .alpha.-glucosidase inhibitors, potassium channel antagonists, aldose reductase inhibitors, glucagon antagonists, activators of RXR, insulin therapy or other anti-obesity agent. The methods include the administration of the combination of compound of Formula I with antidiabetic agent where the two components are delivered in a simultaneous manner, where the compound of Formula I is administered first, followed by the antidiabetic agent, as well as wherein the antidiabetic agent is delivered first followed by the compound of Formula I.

SUMM . . . For most diabetic patients, treatment involves some form of insulin therapy. In addition, IDDM patients may receive a biguanide (e.g., metformin) to enhance the insulin utilization by peripheral tissues. NIDDM patients are often treated with a combination of insulin, a sulfonylurea. . . glitazone compounds (rosiglitazone and pioglitazone) were approved in the United States for the treatment of NIDDM patients in combination with metformin.

SUMM . . . in the treatment of hyperglycemia by mechanisms that are not well understood. The best known agents of this type include metformin, phenformin and buformin. Unlike the sulfonylureas, metformin does not induce release of insulin from the pancreas. It is thought that its effects are mediated by increasing insulin. .

DETD . . . GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin) and GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2; sulfonylureas and analogs, including, but not limited to, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, tolbutamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glipizide, glimepiride, repaglinide and meglitinide; biguanides, including, but not limited to, metformin, phenformin and buformin.

DETD . . . Preferred sulfonylureas suitable for use in the present invention include, but are not limited to, acetohexamide, chlorpropamide, glyburide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, gliquidone, glisoxepid, glibomuride, gliamilide, glibomuride, glicetanile, gliflumide, glymidine, glyparamide, tolpyrramide, glyhexamide, phenbutamide, tolazamide, tolbutamide and tolcyclamide. Those of skill in . . .

DETD . . . in the treatment of hyperglycemia. Preferred biguanides suitable for use in the present invention include, but are not limited to, metformin, phenformin and buformin. Unlike the sulfonylureas, metformin does not induce release of insulin from the pancreas. Without being bound by any particular theory, it is thought that. . .

DETD . . . and aryl-heteroalkyl. Preferably, R, R' and R" are each independently selected from hydrogen, (C.sub.1-C.sub.3) alkyl and aryl-(C.sub.1-C.sub.3) alkyl. Preferred biguanides include metformin, buformin, etoformin and phenformin.

CLM What is claimed is:

. claim 2, wherein said sulfonyl urea is a member selected from the group consisting of acetohexamide, chlorpropamide, glyburide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, gliquidone, glisoxepid, glibomuride, gliamilide, glicetanile, gliflumide, glymidine, glyparamide, tolpyrramide, glyhexamide, phenbutamide, tolazamide, tolbutamide and tolcyclamide.

4. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 2, wherein said biguanide is a member selected from the group consisting of **metformin**,

buformin, etoformin and phenformin.

```
ΙT
      50-18-0, Cyclophosphamide
                                 50-78-2, Aspirin 52-53-9, Verapamil
      53-03-2, Prednisone 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-63-0, Nitroglycerin
      56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-67-6, Niacin,
     biological studies 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 64-86-8, Colchicine
      86-54-4, Hydralazine 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide
                                                      114-07-8, Erythromycin
                            124-94-7, Triamcinolone
                                                     154-93-8, Carmustine
      114-86-3, Phenformin
                             315-30-0, Allopurinol
                                                    339-44-6, Glymidine
      300-62-9, Amphetamine
                            518-28-5, Podophyllotoxin
                                                         525-66-6, Propranolol
      451-71-8, Glyhexamide
      657-24-9, Metformin 664-95-9, Tolcyclamide 692-13-7, Buformin
                               1156-19-0, Tolazamide 1406-18-4, Vitamin E
      968-81-0, Acetohexamide
                               4205-90-7, Clonidine
      3149-00-6, Phenbutamide
                                                      4759-48-2, Isotretinoin
                              5588-38-5, Tolpyrramide 9004-10-8, Insulin,
      5581-42-0, Glyparamide
     biological studies
                                                 10540-29-1, Tamoxifen
                         10238-21-8, Glyburide
     13010-20-3D, Nitrosourea, metal derivs. 13598-36-2D, Phosphonic acid,
                             15663-27-1, Cisplatin
                                                      19216-56-9, Prazocine
     alkylidenebis- derivs.
                              23214-92-8, Doxorubicin
                                                        24455~58-1,
     21187-98-4, Gliclazide
                   25046-79-1, Glisoxepid 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil
     Glicetanile
                                                        33069-62-4, Paclitaxel
     26944-48-9, Glibornuride 29094-61-9, Glipizide
     33342-05-1, Gliquidone
                             33419-42-0, Etoposide
                                                      35273-88-2, Gliflumide
      42399-41-7, Diltiazem
                             45086-03-1, Etoformin
                                                     50925-79-6, Colestipol
                              56180-94-0, Acarbose
                                                     59865-13-3, Cyclosporine
     51876-98-3, Gliamilide
                                                    74772-77-3, Ciglitazone
      62571-86-2, Captopril
                             72432-03-2, Miglitol
                                                        83480-29-9, Voglibose
     79902-63-9, Simvastatin
                               80879-63-6, Emiglitate
                               97322-87-7, Troglitazone
                                                          103787-97-9, BM
     93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                    104343-33-1, MDL-25637
              103788-05-2, AD-5075
                                                              104987-11-3,
     131246
              106650-56-0, Sibutramine 109229-58-5, Englitazone
     FK-506
     111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 114798-26-4, Losartan 120014-06-4,
     Donepezil 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone 127214-23-7, Camiglibose
      141200-24-0, Darglitazone 170861-63-9, JTT-501
                                                       199914-96-0
      371968-35-3D, derivs.
        (benzene compds. in combination therapy for diabetes and
       diabetes-related disorders)
    ANSWER 23 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2002:27439 USPATFULL
AN
      Treatment of diabetes with thiazolidinedione, insulin secretagogue and
ΤI
       diquanide
       Buckingham, Robin Edwin, Wel Wyn Garden City, UNITED KINGDOM
IN
       Smith, Stephen Alistair, Bramfield, UNITED KINGDOM
       SmithKline Beecham p.l.c. (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
      US 2002016287
                         A1
                              20020207
ΑI
      US 2001-939470
                         Α1
                              20010824 (9)
      Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-446039, filed on 15 Dec 1999, PENDING A
RLI
       371 of International Ser. No. WO 1999-GB9802110, filed on 28 Jan 1999,
      UNKNOWN
      GB 1997-15295
                          19970718
PRAI
DT
      Utility
FS
      APPLICATION
      GLAXOSMITHKLINE, Corporate Intellectual Property - UW2220, P.O. Box
LREP
      1539, King of Prussia, PA, 19406-0939
      Number of Claims: 22
CLMN
      Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
      No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 479
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
      A method for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and conditions
AB
      associated with diabetes mellitus in a mammal, which method comprises
       administering an effective non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable
       amount of an insulin sensitiser, an insulin secretagogue and a biguanide
```

antihyperglycaemic agent, to a mammal in need thereof; and composition

for use in such method.

SUMM . . . as antihyperglycaemic agents and are used in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes). Examples of sulphonylureas include glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide and tolbutamide.

SUMM [0004] Biguanide antihyperglycaemic agents are commonly used in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes). 1,1-Dimethylbiguanidine (or Metformin) is an example of a biguanide antihyperglycaemic agent.

SUMM [0020] Suitable sulphonylureas include glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide and tolbutamide.

SUMM [0023] A suitable biguanide antihyperglycaemic agent is metformin, buformin or phenformin, especially metformin

- DETD [0066] With regard to the biguanide antihyperglycaemic agents, suitable dosages of metformin include up to 3000 mg per day, in unit doses of 500 mg (for example two or three times per day) or 850 mg (for example two times per day), one example of a dosage for metformin is 500 mg once building to five times per day.
- CLM What is claimed is:

 2. A method according to claim 1, wherein the insulin secretagogue is glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, carbutamide, chlorpropamide, glibornuride, gliquidone, glisentide, glisolamide, glisoxepide, glyclopyamide, glycylamide or repaglinide.
 - 3. A method according to claim 1, wherein the biguanide is metformin, buformin or phenformin.
 - 16. A composition according to claim 14 or claim 15, wherein the insulin secretagogue is glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolazamide or tolbutamide, acetohexamide, carbutamide, chlorpropamide, glibornuride, gliquidone, glisentide, glisolamide, glisoxepide, glyclopyamide, glycylamide or repaglinide.
 - 17. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the biguanide is metformin, buformin or phenformin.
- 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 94-20-2, ΙT 114-86-3, Phenformin 339-43-5, Carbutamide 631-27-6, Chlorpropamide 664-95-9, Glycyclamide 692-13-7, 657-24-9, Metformin Glyclopyramide 10238-21-8, Buformin 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 24477-37-0, Glisolamide 21187-98-4, Gliclazide Glibenclamide 25046-79-1, Glisoxepide 26944-48-9, Glibornuride 29094-61-9, Glipizide 32797-92-5, Glisentide 33342-05-1, Gliquidone 74772-77-3. Ciglitazone 93479-97-1, Glimepiride 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4 109229-58-5, Englitazone 135062-02-1, Repaglinide 155141-29-0 (thiazolidinedione, insulin secretagogue, and biguanide for diabetes treatment)

```
L9 ANSWER 24 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
```

AN 2002:22432 USPATFULL

TI Synergistic effect of a sulfonylurea and/or non-sulfonylurea Kchannel blocker, and a phosphodiesterase 3 type inhibitor

IN Fryburg, David A., East Lyme, CT, UNITED STATES Parker, Janice C., Ledyard, CT, UNITED STATES

PI US 2002013268 A1 20020131 US 6610746 B2 20030826 AI US 2001-829874 A1 20010410 (9)

PRAI US 2000-196728P 20000413 (60)

DT Utility

FS APPLICATION

LREP Gregg C. Benson, Pfizer Inc., Patent Department, MS 4159, Eastern Point Road, Groton, CT, 06340

CLMN Number of Claims: 25 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN 1 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 1475

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

The present invention provides methods of treating non-insulin dependent AB diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance, the methods comprising the step of administering to a patient having or at risk of having non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance a synergistic amount of: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor. The present invention also provides kits and pharmaceutical compositions that comprise: 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; and 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor. The present invention also relates to kits and pharmaceutical compositions that comprise 1) a sulfonylurea, a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker, or a sulfonylurea and a non-sulfonylurea K.sup.+ ATP channel blocker; 2) a cAMP phosphodiesterase type 3 inhibitor; and 3) an additional compound useful for the treatment of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, Syndrome X, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome, cataracts, hyperglycemia, or impaired glucose tolerance.

SUMM . . . a more preferred embodiment of the kits, the second compound is selected from LysPro insulin, GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin), GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2, metformin, phenformin, buformin, midaglizole, isaglidole, deriglidole, idazoxan, efaroxan, fluparoxan, linogliride, ciglitazone, pioglitazone, englitazone, troglitazone, darglitazone, rosiglitazone, clomoxir, etomoxir, acarbose, miglitol, emiglitate, . .

SUMM [0055] In another preferred embodiment of the methods, kits, and pharmaceutical compositions, the sulfonylurea is glyburide, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, or tolazamide.

DETD [0120] Preferred compounds from the above classes include: LysPro insulin; GLP-1 (7-37) (insulinotropin); GLP-1 (7-36)-NH.sub.2; metformin; phenformin; buformin; midaglizole; isaglidole; deriglidole; idazoxan; efaroxan; fluparoxan; linogliride; ciglitazone; pioglitazone; englitazone; troglitazone; darglitazone; rosiglitazone; clomoxir; etomoxir; acarbose; miglitol; emiglitate;. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the sulfonylurea is glyburide, chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, gliclazide, glimepiride, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, or tolazamide.

64-77-7, Tolbutamide 94-20-2, 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. ΙT 114-86-3, Phenformin 458-24-2, Fenfluramine Chlorpropamide 692-13-7, Buformin 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 657-24-9, Metformin 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 2295-31-0D, Thiazolidinedione, derivs. 7440-62-2D, Vanadium, complexes 9004-10-8D, Insulin, analogs 23602-78-0, Benfluorex 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 10238-21-8, Glyburide 28299-33-4D, Imidazoline, derivs. 29094-61-9, Glipizide 37353-31-4,

```
51037-30-0, Acipimox
                                        56180-94-0, Acarbose
                                                               60719-84-8,
      Vanadate
                 66529-17-7, Midaglizole 68550-75-4, Cilostamide
      Amrinone
      72432-03-2, Miglitol 73384-60-8
                                          73963-72-1, Cilostazol
                                                                    74150-27-9,
                  74772-77-3, Ciglitazone 75358-37-1, Linogliride
      Pimobendan
      77671-31-9, Enoximone
                             78415-72-2, Milrinone 79944-58-4, Idazoxan
      80879-63-6, Emiglitate 81840-15-5, Vesnarinone 83480-29-9, Voglibose
      84243-58-3, Imazodan 86615-96-5, BRL 35135 88431-47-4, Clomoxir
      89197-32-0, Efaroxan
                             90505-66-1, Ro 16-8714
                                                     90730-96-4, BRL 37344
      93479-97-1, Glimepiride
                                94192-59-3, Lixazinone
                                                         97322-87-7,
                     100510-33-6, Adibendan
                                             100643-96-7, Indolidan
      Troglitazone
      102669-89-6, Saterinone 104343-33-1, MDL-25637
Fluparoxan 105816-04-4, Nateglinide 106612-94
                                                        105182-45-4,
                                             106612-94-6, Insulinotropin
                107444-51-9 109229-58-5, Englitazone 110605-64-6,
      (human)
      Isaglidole
                   111025-46-8, Pioglitazone
                                               112018-01-6, Bemoradan
      115344-47-3, Siguazodan 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone
                                                         124083-20-1, Etomoxir
      122575-28-4, Naglivan
                             122830-14-2, Deriglidole
                                 129689-30-1, ICI D7114 130714-47-5, WAG 994
      127214-23-7, Camiglibose
      133107-64-9
                  135062-02-1, Repaglinide
                                              138908-40-4, CL316243
                                 187887-46-3, Symlin
                                                        335149-21-8, AC2993
      141200-24-0, Darglitazone
        (sulfonylurea and/or non-sulfonylurea K+ ATP channel blocker and
        phosphodiesterase 3 type inhibitor synergism for treatment of
        non-insulin-dependent diabetes or other conditions)
     ANSWER 25 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
AN
       2001:226658 USPATFULL
       Pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diabetes
TΙ
       Odaka, Hiroyuki, Kobe, Japan
IN
       Yamane, Masahiro, Suita, Japan
       Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd., Osaka, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
      US 6329403/
                               20011211
PΙ
                          B1
       WO 2000000195 20000106
      US 1999-380059
                               19990825 (9)
ΑI
       WO 1999-JP3496
                               19990629
                               19990825 PCT 371 date
                               19990825 PCT 102(e) date
PRAI
       JP 1998-183700
                           19980630
       Utility
DT
FS
       GRANTED
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Cook, Rebecca
       Chao, Mark, Ramesh, Elaine M.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 19
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 1134
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an insulin sensitizer in
AB
       combination with an anorectic, which is useful as an agent for
       preventing or treating diabetes.
       . . . glyclopyramide or its ammonium salt, glibenclamide, gliclazide,
SUMM
       1-butyl-3-metanilylurea, carbutamide, glibonuride, glipizide,
       gliquidone, glisoxepid, glybuthiazole, glibuzole, glyhexamide,
       glymidine, glypinamide, phenbutamide, tolcyclamide, glimepiride,
       Examples of the biguanides include phenformin, metformin,
SUMM
       buformin, etc.
      97322-87-7, Troglitazone 122320-73<sup>1</sup>4, Rosiglitazone
IT
                                          170861-63-9
      155141-29-0, Rosiglitazone maleate
        (insulin sensitizer in combination with an anorectic for the treatment
        of diabetes)
     ANSWER 26 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
```

2001:139544 USPATFULL

AN

```
Use of organic compounds
TТ
      Guitard, Christiane, Hegenheim, France
IN
      Muller, Beate, Hanner, Germany, Federal Republic of
      Emmons, Rebecca, Riehen, Switzerland
                               20010823
      US 2001016586
                         A1
PΙ
                               20001206 (9)
      US 2000-731139
                         A1
ΑI
                          19991223
PRAI
      EP 1999-125761
      Utility
DT
FS
      APPLICATION
      THOMAS HOXIE, NOVARTIS CORPORATION, PATENT AND TRADEMARK DEPT, 564
LREP
      MORRIS AVENUE, SUMMIT, NJ, 079011027
      Number of Claims: 10
CLMN
      Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
      No Drawings
LN.CNT 747
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The invention relates to the use of a hypolipidemic agent or a
AΒ
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a
      medicament for the prevention or delay of the progression to overt
       diabetes, especially type 2, prevention or reduction of microvascular
       complications (eg, retinopathy, neurophathy, nephropathy), prevention or
       reduction of excessive cardiovascular morbidity (eg, myocardial
       infarction, arterial occlusive disease, atherosclerosis and stroke) and
       cardiovascular mortality, prevention of cancer and reduction of cancer
       deaths. Additionally, the invention relates to the use of a treatment
       for diseases and conditions that are associated with IGM, IGT or IFG.
       [0019] An approriate biguanide is, for example, metformin or,
SUMM
       if appropriate, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, especially
       the hydrochloride thereof.
       . . . Insulin secretion enhancers furthermore include the
SÜMM
       representatives of the new generation of SUs such as calcium
       (2S)-2-benzyl-3-(cis-hexahydro-2-isoindolinlycarbonyl)-propionate
       dihydrate (KAD-1229) and glimepiride (Hoe 490); and in free or
       pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.
       [0026] A preferred insulin secretion enhancer is repaglinide and
SUMM
       metformin, most preferred is nateglinide.
            . the present invention preferably those that are designated as
SUMM
       preferred hypoglycemic agents, that are most preferably selected from
       nateglinide, repaglinide, metformin, pioglitazone,
       rosiglitazone, troglitazone, 1-{2-[(5-cyanopyridin-2-
       yl)amino]ethylamino)acetyl-2(S)-cyano-pyrrolidine, and
       (S)1-[(3-hydroxy-1-adamantyl)amino]-acetyl-2-cyano-pyrrolidine, or, if
       appropriate, in each case, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
       . . . tablets of repaglinide in doses of 0.5 mg, 1 mg or 2 mg of the
SUMM
       active ingredient or tablets of metformin in doses of 500 mg
       or 850 mg of the active ingredient may be taken Likewise these doses may
                                     103-82-2D, Phenylacetic acid, derivs.
      56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
ΙT
      33342-05-1, Gliquidone 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 105816-04-4,
                    111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4,
      Nateglinide
                      135062-02-1, Repaglinide
      Rosiglitazone
        (hypoglycemic agent for treating impaired glucose metab.)
     ANSWER 27 OF 27 USPATFULL on STN
L9
       2000:1892 USPATFULL
AN
       Combinations for diabetes
ΤI
       Whitcomb, Randall Wayne, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
IN
       Warner-Lambert Company, Morris Plains, NJ, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
                               20000104
       US 6011049
PI
                               19981109 (9)
       US 1998-189132
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1997-970057, filed on 13 Nov 1997,
RLI
```

```
now patented, Pat. No. US 5859037
      US 1997-38224P
                           19970219 (60)
PRAI
DT
      Utility
       Granted
FS
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Jordan, Kimberly
LREP
      Ashbrook, Charles W.
      Number of Claims: 16
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       12 Drawing Figure(s); 12 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 974
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Combinations of a glitazone antidiabetic agent and a biguanide
       antidiabetic agent, and optionally a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent,
       are useful for treating diabetes mellitus and improving glycemic
       control.
       . . . treatment a combination of a sulfonylurea antidiabetic agent
SUMM
      and an antidiabetic glitazone, together with a biguanide antidiabetic
       agent such as metformin, or simply a glitazone together with a
      biguanide. The clinical data presented herein establishes the unexpected
      biological benefits achievable with.
       . . . sulfonylureas to be employed in the combinations of this
SUMM
      invention are glyburide, gliquidone, glipizide, tolbutamide, tolazamide,
       glisoxepid, chlorpropamide, glibornuride, gliclazide,
       glimepiride, phenbutamide, and tolcyclamide.
      A typical biguanide is metformin. It typically is used
SUMM
       clinically as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, preferably the
       hydrochloride salt. A commercial form of metformin
      hydrochloride is available, and its chemical name is
      N, N-dimethylimidodicarbonimidic diamide hydrochloride. Metformin
      hydrochloride has the structural formula ##STR7## As used herein, "
      metformin" means the base compound as well as its
      pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Metformin is used
       clinically to manage NIDDM, particularly in patients who are not
       effectively treated with a sulfonylurea. While it is.
      FIG. 8 Change in fasting plasma glucose (FPG) (.+-.SEM) during
DRWD
      metformin and troglitazone monotherapy and during
      metformin and troglitazone combination therapy.
      FIG. 9 Changes in FPG and post-prandial glucose (PPG (.+-.SEM) at 3
DRWD
      months of monotherapy of metformin and of troglitazone.
DRWD
      FIG. 10 (A) Mean percent change in endogenous glucose production (EGP)
       after 3 months of monotherapy of metformin and of
       troglitazone. (B) Mean percent change in glucose disposal rates (GDR)
       under hyperinsulinemic clamp conditions after 3 months of monotherapy of
      metformin and of troglitazone.
       FIG. 11 Changes in FPG and PPG after 3 months monotherapy of
DRWD
      metformin and of troglitazone, and after an additional 3 months
       of combination therapy (metformin and troglitazone).
       FIG. 12 Change in hemoglobin Alc (HbA.sub.1c) (.+-.SEM) during 3 months
DRWD
       of monotherapy of metformin and troglitazone and after an
       additional 3 months of combination therapy (metformin and
       troglitazone).
         . . glitazone is pioglitazone, and it will be employed at doses of
DETD
       about 50 mg to about 200 mg per day. Metformin hydrochloride
      will be administered at doses of about 300 mg to about 2000 mg per day.
       It is available commercially.
      Typical combinations to be employed according to this invention thus
DETD
       include troglitazone plus metformin, and troglitazone plus
      metformin plus a sulfonylurea such as glyburide. Another typical
      and preferred combination is rosiglitazone plus metformin, and
       rosiglitazone plus metformin plus a ; sulfonylurea such as
       glyburide. Still another preferred combination is pioglitazone plus
```

metformin, and pioglitazone plus metformin plus a

sulfonylurea such as glyburide. These combinations produce better than expected control of NIDDM.

The invention provides compositions of antidiabetic agents, for example, metformin and a glitazone, as well as metformin, a sulfonylurea and a glitazone, and a method of treating diabetes and controlling glycemic conditions comprising administering to a patient in need of treatment an effective amount of metformin and a glitazone, or metformin, a sulfonylurea and an effective amount of a glitazone. When the sulfonylurea and glitazone are formulated together, the compositions will. . . troglitazone. Such combination will be administered to an adult patient about once each day to achieve a desired glycemic control. Metformin can be combined directly with a glitazone such as troglitazone. Typical doses will be about 500 mg of metformin and about 300 to 600 mg of troglitazone. A typical three-way composition includes 12 mg of glyburide, 400 mg of troglitazone, and 500 mg of metformin.

DETD The glitazones can also be utilized in combination with a biguanide such as metformin, as well as in combination with a biguanide plus a sulfonylurea. Several clinical trials have established the unexpected biological efficacy that is achieved with a combination of troglitazone and metformin, as well as troglitazone, metformin, and glyburide.

DETD In one clinical trial, patients were treated with monotherapy of metformin or troglitazone for 3 months, followed by combination therapy for 3 months. Twenty-nine patients diagnosed as having NIDDM were randomized. Fifteen subjects received metformin monotherapy, 1000 mg orally twice a day for 3 months. A group of 14 subjects were dosed orally with 400. . .

DETD TABLE 5

Baseline Characteristics of Subjects Who Completed the 3-Month Monotherapy Phase of the Trial

Metformin

Group (n = 15)

Group (n = 13) p =

Age (years) 51 (.+-.3) 53 (.+-.2) 0.32 (NS)

Weight (kg) 99. .

DETD After the initial 3-month period of monotherapy, the remaining subjects were dosed with a combination of **metformin** and troglitazone (1000 mg **metformin** BID, 400 mg troglitazone QD) for an additional 3-month period.

DETD At 3 months on monotherapy, both metformin and troglitazone caused a 20% decrease from baseline of FPG; 58 mg/dL and 54 mgldL, respectively (FIG. 8). HbA.sub.lc levels did not change significantly with either drug. Mean post-prandial glucose decreased about 25% for both groups (metformin 87 mg/dL, troglitazone 83 mg/dL), as shown in FIG. 9. Post-prandial circulating insulin and C-peptide decreases were insignificantly different from. . . mg/m.sup.2 /min (18%) in the metformintreated group (FIG. 10A), while troglitazone had no effect on EGP (FIG. 10B). In contrast, metformin caused less than 27% increase in glucose disposal rate (GDP) (240 to 272 mg/m.sup.2 /min) (FIG. 10B), whereas troglitazone caused. . .

DETD When the study patients were given the combination of metformin and troglitazone for 3 months, dramatic and unexpected effects were observed. Fasting plasma glucose levels decreased an additional 18% (41.

DETD The foregoing study establishes that the combination of metformin and troglitazone causes a clinically significant and

unexpected further lowering of both fasting and post-prandial glucose compared to either agent. .

DETD

. . . when using a three-way combination of biguanide, sulfonylurea, and glitazone. A clinical trial was carried out assessing the effects of metformin, glyburide, and troglitazone when compared to a typical treatment regimen of glyburide and metformin. Two hundred NIDDM patients were enrolled in a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled multicenter study. All enrolled patients had compromised glycemic control. . . treated with a sulfonylurea (comparable in dosage to at least 20 mg of glyburide) and at least 1500 mg of metformin daily. Of the 200 patients enrolled, 178 completed the 24-week trial. The study population consisted of 57% males, 43% females,. . . the start of the trial, 101 patients received oral dosing of troglitazone (400 mg once daily), a sulfonylurea (SU), and metformin. The control group of 99 subjects received a sulfonylurea and metformin. The primary efficacy parameter measured was HbA.sub.1c. Secondary efficacy parameters were FSG, C-peptide, serum total insulin, BMI weight, triglycerides, total. . .

DETD TABLE 6

Changes From Baseline at 24 Weeks SU + Metformin + SU + Adjusted

Metformin

Troglitazone Difference

DETD

. . reduction in FPG, showing the unexpectedly fast onset of action achieved with the triple combination, and the synergy associated with metformin, sulfonylurea, and glitazone. This represents good glycemic control in about one-half the time period normally observed in clinical settings using. . . and biguanide. Equally surprising was the dramatic reduction in endogenous insulin (19%) caused by the triple combination. Moreover, while the sulfonylurea/metformin combination had no effect on C-peptide levels, the triple combination of sulfonylurea/biguanide/glitazone caused a 7% reduction. Similarly, while the sulfonylurea/metformin treated group had an increase in triglycerides of 43 mg/dL, the sulfonylurea/glitazoneibiguanide combination caused a reduction of 36 mg/dL. What is claimed is:

CLM

- 3. A composition of claim 1 wherein the biguanide is metformin
- 4. A synergistic composition comprising from about 100 mg to about 1000 mg of troglitazone, from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of glyburide, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a súlfonylurea, and from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, and from about 300 mg $\,$ to about 2000 mg of metformin.
- 10. A method according to claim 8 wherein the biguanide is metformin.

14. A method of treating diabetes by administering to a patient in need of treatment from about 5 mg to about 10 mg of rosiglitazone together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of **metformin** and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment. . .

. about 100 mg to about 1000 mg of troglitazone together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of **metformin** and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment. . .

. . about 50 mg to about 200 mg of pioglitazone together with from about 300 mg to about 2000 mg of **metformin** and from about 3 mg to about 250 mg of a sulfonylurea, wherein said amounts are synergistic for the treatment. . .

TT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 451-71-8, Glyhexamide 657-24-9, Metformin 664-95-9, Tolcyclamide 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 3149-00-6, Phenbutamide 10238-21-8, Glyburide 21187-98-4, Gliclazide 25046-79-1, Glisoxepid 26944-48-9, Glibornuride 29094-61-9, Glipizide 33342-05-1, Gliquidone 97322-87-7, Troglitazone 111025-46-8, Pioglitazone 122320-73-4, Rosiglitazone

(combinations of glitazones, biguanides, and optional sulfonylureas for diabetes treatment)